



R-Class

Operator's Manual



Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.


In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:


WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.



This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project <http://www.freetype.org>. All rights reserved.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Editorial office

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, descriptions may vary from those of your own vehicle.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

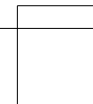
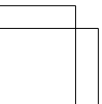
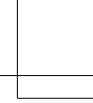
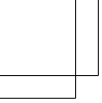
Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company



Index	4	At a glance	29
Introduction	21	Safety	39
		Opening/closing	75
		Seats, steering wheel and mirrors	99
		Lights and windshield wipers	119
		Climate control	133
		Driving and parking	147
		On-board computer and displays	199
		Stowage and features	249
		Maintenance and care	283
		Breakdown assistance	297
		Wheels and tires	311
		Technical data	347

- 1, 2, 3 ...**
- 115 V socket** 270
- 12 V socket**
see Sockets
- 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 69
- 4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)** 185
- A**
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**
Display message 215
Function/notes 68
Important safety notes 68
Warning lamp 239
- Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification** 138
- Activating/deactivating the distance warning function** 211
- Active Service System**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Additives (engine oil)** 354
- Adjusting the armrest (2nd row of seats)** 106
- ADS (Adaptive Damping System)** 183
- Air bags**
Display message 220
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 44
Important safety notes 43
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 46
Safety guidelines 42
Side impact air bag 45
Window curtain air bag 46
- Air-conditioning system**
see Climate control
- Air filter (display message)** 227
- AIRMATIC (display message)** 228
- AIRMATIC package** 183
ADS (Adaptive Damping System) ... 183
Level control 183
- Air vents**
Important safety notes 144
Rear 144
Setting 144
Setting the center air vents 144
Setting the side air vents 144
- Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
- Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-theft alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
- Ashtray** 267
- ASSYST PLUS**
Displaying a service message 288
Hiding a service message 288
Notes 288
Resetting the service interval display 289
Service message 288
Special service requirements 289
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
Activating/deactivating 72
Function 72
Switching off the alarm 72
- Audio menu (on-board computer)** 204
- Audio system**
see separate operating instructions
- Authorized Centers**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Authorized workshops**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- AUTO lights**
Display message 224
see Lights
- Automatic headlamp mode** 121
- Automatic transmission**
Automatic drive program 158
Changing gear 156
DIRECT SELECT lever 154
Display message 234
Driving tips 157
Emergency running mode 160
Engaging drive position 155
Engaging neutral 155
Engaging reverse gear 154
Engaging the park position 154
Kickdown 157
Overview 154
Problem (malfunction) 160

- Program selector button 157
 - Pulling away 151
 - Shift ranges 158
 - Starting the engine 151
 - Steering wheel paddle shifters 157
 - Trailer towing 157
 - Transmission position display 155
 - Transmission positions 156
 - Automatic transmission emergency mode** 160
- B**
- Backup lamp**
 - Changing bulbs 129
 - Display message 223
 - BAS (Brake Assist System)** 68
 - Battery (SmartKey)**
 - Checking 79
 - Important safety notes 79
 - Replacing 80
 - Battery (vehicle)**
 - Charging 303
 - Display message 226
 - Important safety notes 301
 - Jump starting 304
 - Overview 301
 - Blind Spot Assist**
 - Activating/deactivating 211
 - Display message 229
 - Notes/function 191
 - Trailer towing 193
 - BlueTEC**
 - Adding DEF 164
 - BlueTEC (DEF)** 353
 - Brake Assist**
 - see BAS (Brake Assist System)
 - Brake fluid**
 - Display message 218
 - Notes 355
 - Brake lamps**
 - Display message 222
 - Brakes**
 - ABS 68
 - BAS 68
 - Brake fluid (notes) 355
 - Display message 215
 - Driving tips 169
 - Important safety notes 169
 - Maintenance 170
 - Parking brake 167, 171
 - Warning lamp 239
 - Breakdown**
 - see Flat tire
 - see Towing away
 - Bulbs**
 - see Changing bulbs
- C**
- California**
 - Important notice for retail customers and lessees 22
 - Calling up a malfunction**
 - see Display messages
 - Car**
 - see Vehicle
 - Care**
 - Carpets 296
 - Car wash 290
 - Display 294
 - Exterior lights 293
 - Gear or selector lever 295
 - Interior 294
 - Matte finish 291
 - Notes 289
 - Paint 291
 - Plastic trim 294
 - Power washer 291
 - Roof lining 296
 - Seat belt 295
 - Seat cover 295
 - Sensors 293
 - Steering wheel 295
 - Tail pipes 293
 - Trim pieces 295
 - Washing by hand 290
 - Wheels 292
 - Windows 292
 - Wiper blades 292
 - Wooden trim 295
 - Cargo compartment cover**
 - Extending 262
 - Notes/how to use 260

- Cargo compartment enlargement**
 - Full 255
 - Important safety notes 254
 - Partial 255
- Cargo compartment floor** 298
- Cargo net**
 - Attaching 263
 - Important safety information 262
- Cargo tie down rings** 259
- Car keys**
 - see SmartKey
- Car wash (care)** 290
- CD player/CD changer (on-board computer)** 204
- Center console**
 - 2nd row of seats 253
 - Lower section 35
 - Upper section 34
- Central locking**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 209
 - Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 77
- Changing bulbs**
 - High-beam headlamps 128
 - Important safety notes 125
 - License plate lighting 130
 - Low-beam headlamps 127
 - Overview of bulb types 126
 - Parking lamps 128
 - Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 127
 - Reversing lamps 129
 - Side marker lamps 128
 - Standing lamps (front) 128
 - Turn signals (front) 128
- Child-proof locks**
 - Important safety notes 66
 - Rear doors 67
- Children**
 - In the vehicle 60
 - Restraint systems 60
 - Special seat belt retractor 62
- Child seat**
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 63
 - Top Tether 64
- Cigarette lighter** 268
- Cleaning**
 - Mirror turn signal 293
 - Trailer tow hitch 294
- Climate control**
 - Automatic climate control (3-zone) 136
 - Controlling automatically 139
 - Cooling with air dehumidification . . 138
 - Defrosting the windows 142
 - Defrosting the windshield 142
 - Dual-zone automatic climate control 135
 - Important safety notes 134
 - Indicator lamp 139
 - Information on using 3-zone automatic climate control 137
 - Notes on using automatic climate control 135
 - Overview of systems 134
 - Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 139
 - Problem with the rear window defroster 143
 - Rear control panel 136
 - Setting the air distribution 141
 - Setting the airflow 141
 - Setting the air vents 144
 - Setting the temperature 140
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 143
 - Switching on/off 137
 - Switching residual heat on/off 143
 - Switching the MONO function on/off 141
 - Switching the rear window defroster on/off 142
- Clock (on-board computer)** 207
- Cockpit**
 - Overview 30
 - see Instrument cluster
- Collapsible spare wheel**
 - Inflating 343
 - see Emergency spare wheel
- COMAND**
 - see separate operating instructions
- COMAND display**
 - Cleaning 294
- Combination switch** 123

- Compass**
 - Calling up 280
 - Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 211
 - Convenience closing feature** 91
 - Convenience opening feature** 90
 - Coolant (engine)**
 - Checking the level 287
 - Display message 224
 - Filling capacity 356
 - Important safety notes 355
 - Temperature gauge 203
 - Cooling**
 - see Climate control
 - Crash-responsive emergency lighting** 125
 - Cruise control**
 - Activating 174
 - Activation conditions 174
 - Cruise control lever 173
 - Deactivating 175
 - Display message 229
 - Driving system 173
 - Function/notes 173
 - Important safety notes 173
 - Storing and maintaining current speed 174
 - Cup holder**
 - Center console 265
 - Important safety notes 264
 - second row of seats 265
 - Second row of seats (armrest) 266
 - third row of seats 266
 - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** ... 25
 - Customer Relations Department** 25
- D**
- Dashboard**
 - see Instrument cluster
 - Dashboard lighting**
 - see Instrument cluster lighting
 - Data**
 - see Technical data
 - Date (on-board computer)** 207
 - Daytime running lamps**
 - Display message 224
 - Switching on/off (on-board computer) 207
 - Switching on/off (switch) 121
 - Dealerships**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - DEF**
 - Adding 164
 - Display message 227
 - Notes 353
 - Delayed switch-off**
 - Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 208
 - Interior lighting 209
 - Diagnostics connection** 24
 - Diesel** 352
 - Diesel particle filter** 169
 - Digital speedometer**
 - Displaying 203
 - Setting the unit (on-board computer) 206
 - DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - see Automatic transmission
 - Display message**
 - ASSYST PLUS 288
 - Display messages**
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 214
 - Driving systems 228
 - Engine 224
 - General notes 214
 - Hiding (on-board computer) 214
 - KEYLESS-GO 237
 - Lights 221
 - Safety systems 215
 - SmartKey 236
 - Tires 231
 - Vehicle 234
 - Distance recorder** 203
 - see Odometer
 - Distance warning (warning lamp)** 246
 - Distance warning function**
 - Function/notes 71
 - Warning lamp 246
 - DISTRONIC**
 - Deactivating 181
 - Display message 230

- Displays in the multifunction display 180
- Driving tips 181
- Important safety notes 175
- Notes/function 175
- Setting the specified minimum distance 179
- Warning lamp 246
- Doors**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 209
 - Automatic locking (switch) 83
 - Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 77
 - Control panel 37
 - Display message 235
 - Emergency locking 84
 - Emergency unlocking 84
 - Important safety notes 82
 - Opening (from inside) 83
 - Overview 82
- Drinking and driving** 169
- Drinks holder**
 - see Cup holder
- Drive program (automatic)** 158
- Driver's door**
 - see Doors
- Driving abroad**
 - Mercedes-Benz Service 289
 - Symmetrical low beam 120
- Driving lamps**
 - see Daytime running lamps
- Driving on flooded roads** 171
- Driving safety system**
 - Distance warning function 71
- Driving safety systems**
 - 4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 69
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 68
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 68
 - Electronic brake force distribution ... 70
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 69
 - Important safety information 67
 - Overview 67
- Driving system**
 - ADS 183
 - AIRMATIC package 183
- Driving systems**
 - Blind Spot Assist 191
 - Cruise control 173
 - Display message 228
 - DISTRONIC 175
 - Level control (vehicle with AIRMATIC package) 183
 - PARKTRONIC 186
 - Rear view camera 189
- Driving tips**
 - Automatic transmission 157
 - Brakes 169
 - Break-in period 148
 - DISTRONIC 181
 - Downhill gradient 169
 - Drinking and driving 169
 - Driving abroad 120
 - Driving in winter 172
 - Driving on flooded roads 171
 - Driving on wet roads 171
 - Exhaust check 169
 - Fuel 168
 - General 168
 - Hydroplaning 171
 - Icy road surfaces 172
 - Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 170
 - New brake pads/linings 170
 - Snow chains 315
 - Symmetrical low beam 120
 - Towing a trailer 193
 - Wet road surface 170
- DVD audio**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 204
- DVD video**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 205

E**EASY-ENTRY feature**

- Activating/deactivating 210
- Function/notes 113

EASY-EXIT feature

- Crash-responsive 114
- Function/notes 113
- Switching on/off 210

- EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
 - Display message 217
 - Function/notes 70
 - Electronic Stability Program**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - Emergency release**
 - Driver's door 84
 - Fuel filler flap 162
 - Vehicle 84
 - Emergency spare wheel**
 - Important safety notes 342
 - Points to remember 342
 - Storage location 342
 - Stowing 344
 - Technical data 346
 - Emergency Tensioning Devices**
 - Function 59
 - Safety guidelines 42
 - Emissions control**
 - Service and warranty information 21
 - Engine**
 - Check Engine warning lamp 245
 - Display message 224
 - Engine number 350
 - Irregular running 153
 - Jump-starting 304
 - Starting problems 153
 - Starting the engine with the SmartKey 151
 - Starting with KEYLESS-GO 151
 - Switching off 167
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 308
 - Engine electronics**
 - Problem (malfunction) 153
 - Engine emergency stop** 310
 - Engine oil**
 - Adding 286
 - Additives 354
 - Checking the oil level 285
 - Checking the oil level using the dipstick 286
 - Display message 226
 - Filling capacity 354
 - Notes about oil grades 354
 - Notes on oil level/consumption 285
 - Viscosity 354
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - 4ETS 69
 - Deactivating/activating 69
 - Display message 215
 - Function/notes 69
 - Important safety information 69
 - Trailer stabilization 70
 - Warning lamp 241
 - Exhaust check** 169
 - Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions)** 293
 - Exterior lighting**
 - see Lights
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting 114
 - Dipping (automatic) 115
 - Folding in/out (automatically) 115
 - Folding in/out (electrically) 115
 - Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 210
 - Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 115
 - Setting 115
 - Storing settings (memory function) 116
 - Storing the parking position 116
- F**
- Filler cap**
 - see Fuel filler flap
 - First-aid kit** 298
 - Flat tire**
 - MOExtended tires 300
 - Preparing the vehicle 299
 - Floormat** 280
 - Fog lamps**
 - Switching on/off 122
 - Front fog lamps**
 - Display message 223
 - Switching on/off 122
 - Fuel**
 - Additives 352
 - Calling up the range 212
 - Consumption statistics 211
 - Displaying the current consumption 212
 - Driving tips 168

- Fuel gauge 31
 - Grade (gasoline) 351
 - Important safety notes 351
 - Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 351
 - Problem (malfunction) 163
 - Quality (diesel) 352
 - Refueling 160
 - Tank content/reserve fuel 351
 - Fuel filler flap**
 - Emergency release 162
 - Opening/closing 161
 - Fuel filter (display message)** 227
 - Fuel level**
 - Calling up the range (on-board computer) 212
 - Fuel tank**
 - Capacity 351
 - Problem (malfunction) 163
 - Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)** 299
 - Fuses**
 - Allocation chart 309
 - Before changing 309
 - Dashboard fuse box 309
 - Engine emergency stop 310
 - Fuse box in the cargo compartment 310
 - Fuse box in the engine compartment 309
 - Important safety notes 308
- G**
- Garage door opener**
 - Clearing the memory 280
 - Important safety notes 277
 - Opening/closing the garage door .. 280
 - Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 278
 - Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** 348
 - Glove box** 251
 - GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition)** 332
- H**
- Handbrake**
 - see Parking brake
 - Hazard warning lamps** 124
 - Headlamp delayed switch-off**
 - see Exterior lighting delayed switch-off
 - Headlamps**
 - Adding fluid to cleaning system 288
 - Cleaning system (capacity) 356
 - Cleaning system (function) 123
 - Cleaning system (notes) 356
 - Fogging up 124
 - see Automatic headlamp mode
 - Head restraints**
 - Adjusting 103
 - Adjusting (electrically) 103
 - Adjusting (manually) 103
 - Adjusting (rear) 104
 - Installing/removing (rear) 104
 - Luxury 103
 - see NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints
 - Heating**
 - see Climate control
 - High-beam headlamps**
 - Changing bulbs 128
 - Display message 222
 - Switching on/off 123
 - Hill start assist** 152
 - Hood**
 - Closing 285
 - Display message 235
 - Opening 284
 - Hydroplaning** 171
- I**
- Ignition lock**
 - see Key positions
 - Immobilizer** 72
 - Indicator and warning lamps**
 - DISTRONIC 246
 - Indicator lamps**
 - see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Insect protection on the radiator** 285

- Instrument cluster**
 - Overview 31
 - Selecting the language (on-board computer) 207
 - Settings 206
 - Warning and indicator lamps 32
 - Instrument cluster lighting** 200
 - Interior lighting** 124
 - Automatic control 125
 - Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 209
 - Emergency lighting 125
 - Manual control 125
 - Overview 124
 - Reading lamp 124
- J**
- Jack**
 - Storage location 298
 - Using 336
 - Jump-start (engine)**
 - see Jump starting (engine)
 - Jump starting (engine)** 304
- K**
- KEYLESS-GO**
 - Convenience closing feature 91
 - Display message 237
 - Locking 77
 - Start/Stop button 149
 - Starting the engine 151
 - Unlocking 77
 - Key positions**
 - KEYLESS-GO 149
 - SmartKey 149
 - Kickdown**
 - Driving tips 157
- L**
- Lamps**
 - see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Language (on-board computer)** 207
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors** 63
 - Level control (display message)** 228
 - Level control (vehicle with AIRMATIC package)**
 - Basic settings 184
 - Function/notes 183
 - Important safety notes 183
 - License plate lamp**
 - Changing bulbs 130
 - Display message 223
 - Lights**
 - Activating/deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off 208
 - Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off 209
 - Automatic headlamp mode 121
 - Driving abroad 120
 - Fog lamps 122
 - Hazard warning lamps 124
 - High beam flasher 123
 - High-beam headlamps 123
 - Light switch 120
 - Low-beam headlamps 121
 - Parking lamps 121
 - Rear fog lamp 122
 - Standing lamps 121
 - Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 207
 - Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (switch) 121
 - Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 208
 - Turn signals 123
 - see Changing bulbs
 - see Interior lighting
 - Light sensor (display message)** 224
 - Loading guidelines** 250
 - Locking**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking (doors)**
 - Automatic 83
 - Emergency locking 84
 - From inside (central locking button) 83
 - Locking centrally**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking verification signal (on-board computer)** 209

- Low-beam headlamps**
 Changing bulbs 127
 Display message 221
 Setting for driving abroad
 (symmetrical) 120
 Switching on/off 121
- Lumbar support**
 Adjusting (on the seat) 110
- Luxury head restraints** 103
- M**
- M+S tires** 314
- Malfunction message**
 see Display messages
- Matte finish (cleaning instructions)** 291
- mbrace**
 Call priority 275
 Display message 218
 Downloading destinations
 (COMAND) 275
 Emergency call 272
 Important safety notes 271
 Locating a stolen vehicle 277
 MB info call button 274
 Roadside Assistance button 274
 Search & Send 276
 Self-test 272
 System 272
 Vehicle remote unlocking 276
- Mechanical key**
 Function/notes 78
 Unlocking the driver's door 84
- Memory card (audio)** 204
- Memory function** 116
- Messages**
 see Display messages
- Mirrors**
 see Exterior mirrors
 see Rear-view mirror
 see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
- Mobile phone**
 Menu (on-board computer) 212
- Modifying the programming (SmartKey)** 78
- MOExtended tires** 300
- Mounting wheels**
 Lowering the vehicle 338
 Mounting a new wheel 338
 Raising the vehicle 336
 Removing a wheel 337
 Securing the vehicle against
 rolling away 335
- MP3**
 see separate operating instructions
- Multifunction display** 202
- Multifunction steering wheel**
 Operating the on-board computer . 201
 Overview 33
- N**
- Navigation**
 Menu (on-board computer) 205
 see separate operating instructions
- NECK-PRO head restraints**
 Operation 53
 Resetting after being triggered 53
- NECK-PRO luxury head restraints**
 Operation 53
 Resetting after being triggered 54
- Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** 148
- O**
- Occupant Classification System (OCS)**
 Faults 51
 Operation 46
 System self-test 50
- Occupant safety**
 Children in the vehicle 60
 Important safety notes 40
- OCS**
 Faults 51
 Operation 46
 System self-test 50
- Odometer** 203
 see Trip odometer
- Off-road system**
 4MATIC 185
- Oil**
 see Engine oil

- On-board computer**
- Additional functions menu 211
 - AIRMATIC/compass menu 205
 - Audio menu 204
 - Convenience submenu 210
 - Displaying a service message 288
 - Displaying the coolant temperature 203
 - Displaying the outside temperature 203
 - Display messages 214
 - DISTRONIC menu 180
 - Factory settings 206
 - Important safety notes 200
 - Menu overview 202
 - Message memory menu 214
 - Navigation menu 205
 - Operation 201
 - Selecting the language 207
 - Settings menu 206
 - Standard display 203
 - Status bar 207
 - Telephone menu 212
 - Trip computer menu 211
 - Video DVD operation 205
- Opening and closing the side trim panels** 129
- Operating system**
see On-board computer
- Outside temperature**
Calling up (on-board computer) 203
- Outside temperature display** 201
- Overhead control panel** 36
- Override feature**
Rear side windows 67
- P**
- Paint code number** 349
- Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 291
- Panic alarm** 40
- Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**
- Opening/closing 95
 - Opening/closing the roller sunblind 96
 - Problem (malfunction) 97
 - Resetting 96
- Panorama sliding sunroof**
Important safety notes 93
- Parking** 166
- Important safety notes 166
 - Parking brake 167
 - Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 116
 - Rear view camera 189
see PARKTRONIC
- Parking aid**
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
- Parking brake**
- Display message 217
 - Notes/function 167
 - Warning lamp 244
- Parking lamps (changing bulbs)** 128
- PARKTRONIC**
- Deactivating/activating 188
 - Driving system 186
 - Function/notes 186
 - Important safety notes 186
 - Problem (malfunction) 189
 - Range of the sensors 186
 - Trailer towing 188
 - Warning display 187
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp** 46
- Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** . 294
- Power washers** 291
- Power windows**
see Side windows
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
- Display message 218
 - Operation 52
- Product information** 21
- Program selector button** 157
- Pulling away (automatic transmission)** 151
- Q**
- Qualified specialist workshop** 24

R

Radar sensor system	
Activating/deactivating	209
Radiator cover	285
Radio	
Selecting a station	204
see separate operating instructions	
Radio-controlled devices	
(installing)	281
Reading lamp	124
Rear bench seat	
Folding forwards/back	254
Rear compartment	
Activating/deactivating climate	
control	137
Exit/entry position (3rd row of	
seats)	107
Setting the air vents	144
Setting the temperature	140
Rear fog lamp	
Display message	223
Switching on/off	122
Rear lamps	
see Lights	
Rear seat	
Adjusting	106
Rear seats	
see Rear seat	
Rear view camera	
Function/notes	189
Rear-view mirror	
Anti-glare (manual)	114
Dipping (automatic)	115
Rear window defroster	
Problem (malfunction)	143
Switching on/off	142
Rear window wiper	
Replacing the wiper blade	132
Switching on/off	131
Refueling	
Fuel gauge	31
Important safety notes	160
Refueling process	161
see Fuel	
Remote control	
Programming (garage door	
opener)	278

Reporting safety defects	25
Reserve (fuel tank)	
see Fuel	
Reserve fuel	
Display message	227
Warning lamp	245
see Fuel	
Reset button	31
Residual heat (climate control)	143
Restraint system	
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint	
System)	
Roadside Assistance (breakdown)	22
Roller sunblind	
Panorama roof with power tilt/	
sliding panel	95
Rear side windows	267
Roof carrier	264
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning	
guidelines)	296
Roof load (maximum)	357
Route (navigation)	
see Route guidance (navigation)	
Route guidance (navigation)	205

S

Safety	
Children in the vehicle	60
Child restraint systems	60
Occupant Classification System	
(OCS)	46
Safety system	
see Driving safety systems	
Seat belts	
Adjusting the driver's and front-	
passenger seat belt	57
Adjusting the height	57
Belt force limiters	59
Cleaning	295
Correct usage	55
Emergency Tensioning Devices	59
Fastening	56
Important safety guidelines	54
Releasing	58
Safety guidelines	42
Switching belt adjustment on/off	
(on-board computer)	210

- Warning lamp 238
- Warning lamp (function) 58
- Seats**
- Adjusting (electrically) 102
- Adjusting the head restraint 103
- Cleaning the cover 295
- Correct driver's seat position 100
- Entry position (3rd row of seats) 108
- Exit position (3rd row of seats) 108
- Folding down the 2nd row of seats 256
- Folding down the 3rd row of seats . 257
- Folding the 2nd row of seats forward manually 107
- Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back 254
- Important safety notes 101
- Overview 101
- Resetting the 2nd row of seats 258
- Resetting the 3rd row of seats 258
- Seat heating problem 111
- Seat ventilation problem 111
- Storing settings (memory function) 116
- Switching seat heating on/off 110
- Switching seat ventilation on/off . . 111
- Securing hooks** 260
- Selector lever**
- Cleaning 295
- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 293
- Service**
- see ASSYST PLUS
- Service products**
- Brake fluid 355
- Coolant (engine) 355
- DEF special additives 353
- Engine oil 354
- Fuel 351
- Important safety notes 350
- Washer fluid 356
- Service work**
- see ASSYST PLUS
- Settings**
- Factory (on-board computer) 206
- On-board computer 206
- Setting the air distribution** 141
- Setting the airflow** 141
- Short journeys (diesel particle filter)** 169
- Side impact air bag** 45
- Side marker lamp (display message)** 223
- Side marker lamps (changing bulbs)** 128
- Side windows**
- Cleaning 292
- Convenience closing feature 91
- Convenience opening feature 90
- Hinged side windows 90
- Important safety information 89
- Opening/closing 89
- Overview 89
- Problem (malfunction) 93
- Resetting 92
- Sliding sunroof**
- Important safety notes 93
- Opening/closing 94
- Problem (malfunction) 97
- Resetting 95
- see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
- SmartKey**
- Changing the battery 80
- Changing the programming 78
- Checking the battery 79
- Convenience closing feature 91
- Convenience opening feature 90
- Display message 236
- Door central locking/unlocking 77
- Important safety notes 76
- Loss 81
- Mechanical key 78
- Overview 76
- Positions (ignition lock) 149
- Problem (malfunction) 81
- Starting the engine 151
- Snow chains**
- Information 315
- Sockets**
- 2nd row of seats 270
- Center console 269
- Front-passenger footwell 269
- General notes 269
- Luggage compartment 270

- Spare wheel**
 - Storage location 342
 - Stowing 344
 - Specialist workshop** 24
 - Special seat belt retractor** 62
 - Speed, controlling**
 - see Cruise control
 - Speedometer**
 - Additional speedometer (on-board computer) 203
 - In the Instrument cluster 31
 - Segments 201
 - Selecting the unit of measurement 206
 - see Instrument cluster
 - SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)**
 - Display message 218
 - Introduction 41
 - Warning lamp 244
 - Warning lamp (function) 41
 - Standing lamps**
 - Changing bulbs 128
 - Display message 223
 - Switching on/off 121
 - Starting (engine)** 150
 - Steering (display message)** 236
 - Steering wheel**
 - Adjusting (electrically) 112
 - Adjusting (manually) 112
 - Button overview 33
 - Buttons (on-board computer) 201
 - Cleaning 295
 - Important safety notes 112
 - Paddle shifters 157
 - Steering wheel heating 112
 - Storing settings (memory function) 116
 - Steering wheel heating**
 - Problem (malfunction) 113
 - Switching on/off 112
 - Steering wheel paddle shifters** 157
 - Stowage areas** 250
 - Stowage compartments**
 - 3rd row of seats 253
 - Armrest (under) 251
 - Center air vents (2nd row of seats) 252
 - Center console 252
 - Center console (2nd row of seats) . 252
 - Cup holders 264
 - Glove box 251
 - Important safety information 251
 - Stowage net 253
 - Stowage net** 253
 - Summer tires** 314
 - Sun visor** 266
 - Supplement Restraint System**
 - see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
 - Surround lighting (on-board computer)** 208
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** 143
 - Switching off the alarm (ATA)** 72
- T**
- Tachometer** 201
 - Tailgate**
 - Display message 235
 - Important safety notes 85
 - Limiting the opening angle 88
 - Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 87
 - Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 86
 - Opening/closing (from outside) 85
 - Opening dimensions 357
 - Tail lamps**
 - Display message 223
 - see Lights
 - Tank content**
 - Fuel gauge 31
 - Technical data**
 - Capacities 350
 - Emergency spare wheel 346
 - Information 348
 - Tires/wheels 339
 - Vehicle data 357
 - TELEAID**
 - Call priority 275
 - Downloading destinations (COMAND) 275
 - Emergency call 272
 - Important safety notes 271

- Locating a stolen vehicle 277
- MB info call button 274
- Roadside Assistance button 274
- Search & Send 276
- Self-test 272
- System 272
- Vehicle remote unlocking 276
- Telephone**
- Accepting a call 213
- Display message 236
- Menu (on-board computer) 212
- Number from the phone book 213
- Redialing 213
- Rejecting/ending a call 213
- Temperature**
- Coolant (on-board computer) 203
- Displaying the outside temperature 203
- Outside temperature 201
- Setting (climate control) 140
- Theft deterrent systems**
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 72
- Immobilizer 72
- Tire pressure**
- Calling up (on-board computer) 320
- Checking manually 319
- Display message 231
- Maximum 318
- Notes 317
- Recommended 316
- Tire pressure loss warning system**
- Important safety notes 319
- Restarting 320
- Tire pressure monitor**
- Checking the tire pressure electronically 322
- Warning message 322
- Tire pressure monitoring system**
- Function/notes 320
- Restarting 322
- Warning lamp 247
- Tires**
- Aspect ratio (definition) 333
- Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 332
- Bar (definition) 331
- Changing a wheel 334
- Characteristics 331
- Checking 313
- Definition of terms 331
- Direction of rotation 334
- Display message 231
- Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 334
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 331
- DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 332
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 332
- GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 332
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 332
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 332
- Important safety notes 312
- Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 332
- Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 332
- Labeling (overview) 328
- Load bearing index (definition) 333
- Load index 330
- Load index (definition) 333
- M+S tires 314
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 332
- Maximum load on a tire (definition) 333
- Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 333
- Maximum tire load 330
- Maximum tire load (definition) 333
- MOExtended tires 314
- Optional equipment weight (definition) 333
- PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 333
- Replacing 334
- Service life 314
- Sidewall (definition) 333
- Speed rating (definition) 332
- Storing 335
- Structure and characteristics (definition) 331
- Temperature 327

- TIN (Tire Identification Number)
 - (definition) 333
 - Tire bead (definition) 333
 - Tire pressure (definition) 333
 - Tire pressures (recommended) 332
 - Tire size (data) 339
 - Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 328
 - Tire tread 313
 - Tire tread (definition) 333
 - Total load limit (definition) 334
 - Traction 327
 - Traction (definition) 334
 - Tread wear 327
 - TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight) (definition) 334
 - Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 326
 - Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 332
 - Unladen weight (definition) 333
 - Wear indicator (definition) 334
 - Wheel rim (definition) 332
 - see Flat tire
 - Top Tether** 64
 - Towing**
 - Important safety guidelines 306
 - Installing the towing eye 307
 - Removing the towing eye 307
 - Towing a trailer**
 - Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 294
 - Coupling up a trailer 194
 - Decoupling a trailer 196
 - Driving tips 193
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 70
 - Important safety notes 193
 - Lights display message 221
 - Power supply 197
 - Shift range 157
 - Towing away**
 - With both axles on the ground 307
 - Tow-starting**
 - Emergency engine starting 308
 - Important safety notes 306
 - Trailer coupling**
 - see Towing a trailer
 - Trailer loads and drawbar noseweights** 196
 - Trailer towing**
 - Blind Spot Assist 193
 - PARKTRONIC 188
 - Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 196
 - Transfer case** 160
 - Transmission**
 - see Automatic transmission
 - Transporting the vehicle** 308
 - Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** . 295
 - Trip computer (on-board computer)** 211
 - Trip odometer**
 - Calling up 203
 - Resetting (on-board computer) 212
 - Trunk**
 - see Tailgate
 - Turn signals**
 - Changing bulbs (front) 128
 - Display message 222
 - Switching on/off 123
 - TWR (Tongue Weight Rating) (definition)** 334
 - Type identification plate**
 - see Vehicle identification plate
- U**
- Unlocking**
 - Emergency unlocking 84
 - From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 83
- V**
- Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)** 267
 - Vehicle**
 - Correct use 24
 - Data acquisition 25
 - Display message 234
 - Equipment 21
 - Individual settings 206
 - Limited Warranty 25
 - Loading 323
 - Locking (in an emergency) 84
 - Locking (SmartKey) 77

- Lowering 338
 - Maintenance 22
 - Parking for a long period 168
 - Pulling away 151
 - Raising 336
 - Reporting problems 25
 - Securing from rolling away 335
 - Towing away 306
 - Transporting 308
 - Unlocking (in an emergency) 84
 - Unlocking (SmartKey) 77
 - Vehicle data 357
 - Vehicle battery**
 - see Battery (vehicle)
 - Vehicle data** 357
 - Vehicle dimensions** 357
 - Vehicle emergency locking** 84
 - Vehicle identification number**
 - see VIN
 - Vehicle identification plate** 349
 - Vehicle level (display message)** 228
 - Vehicle tool kit** 298
 - Video**
 - Operating the DVD 205
 - VIN** 349
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamps**
 - ABS 239
 - Brakes 239
 - Check Engine 245
 - Distance warning 246
 - ESP® 241
 - ESP® OFF 242
 - Fuel tank 245
 - Overview 32
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 46
 - Reserve fuel 245
 - Seat belt 238
 - SRS 244
 - Tire pressure monitor 247
 - Warranty** 348
 - Washer fluid**
 - Display message 236
 - Wheel bolt tightening torque** 338
 - Wheel chock** 335
 - Wheels**
 - Changing a wheel 334
 - Checking 313
 - Cleaning 292
 - Cleaning (warning) 335
 - Emergency spare wheel 342
 - Important safety notes 312
 - Interchanging/changing 334
 - Mounting a new wheel 338
 - Mounting a wheel 335
 - Overview 312
 - Removing a wheel 337
 - Storing 335
 - Tightening torque 338
 - Wheel size/tire size 339
 - Window curtain air bag** 46
 - Windows**
 - see Side windows
 - Windshield**
 - Defrosting 142
 - Infrared reflective 281
 - Windshield washer fluid**
 - see Windshield washer system
 - Windshield washer system**
 - Adding washer fluid 288
 - Filling capacity 356
 - Notes 356
 - Windshield wipers**
 - Problem (malfunction) 132
 - Rear window wiper 131
 - Replacing the wiper blades 131
 - Switching on/off 130
 - Winter driving**
 - Slippery road surfaces 172
 - Snow chains 315
 - Winter operation**
 - General notes 314
 - Overview 314
 - Radiator cover 285
 - Winter tires**
 - M+S tires 314
 - Wiper blades**
 - Cleaning 292
 - Important safety notes 131
 - Replacing 131
 - Replacing (rear window) 132
 - Replacing (windshield) 131

Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 295

Workshops

see Qualified specialist workshop

Product information

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts as well as conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This is also the case, even if they have been independently or officially approved. The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Here, you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally installed.

Operator's Manual

General notes

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle.

For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are

possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from some of the descriptions or illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you have any questions about equipment or operation.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Information for customers in California

In California, you have the right to exchange a vehicle or receive a refund of the purchase or leasing price if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or an authorized workshop or maintenance facility cannot, after several authorized repairs, rectify considerable damage to or malfunctions of the vehicle that are covered by the contractual warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the serious defect or damage can result in deadly or serious injury to the vehicle occupants while driving AND this defect has already been repaired at least twice AND Mercedes-Benz, LLC has been informed in writing of the necessity of a repair.
- (2) the defect or damage, though less serious than (1) above, has already been repaired at least four times AND Mercedes-Benz has been informed in writing of the necessity of a repair.
- (3) the vehicle cannot be used for longer than 30 calendar days because of repair work resulting from this or other serious defects or damage.

Please send your written notice to:
 Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
 Customer Assistance Center
 One Mercedes Drive
 Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or

Customer Service (Canada) at
1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

WARNING

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. Such blows can be caused, for example, by running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole.

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred:

- turn on your hazard warning flashers.
- slow down carefully.
- drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received,

including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

WARNING


If you connect equipment to the on-board diagnostics connection, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This can impair the operating safety of your vehicle while driving. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to the on-board diagnostics connection.

WARNING

Loose equipment or equipment cables which are connected to the on-board diagnostics connection can obstruct the area around the pedals. The equipment or the cables could come between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. This may affect the function of the pedals. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any equipment or cables in the driver's footwell.

-  If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can, for example, lead to

emissions monitoring information being reset. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

WARNING

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to alert you and others to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers and be injured.

When driving your vehicle observe the following information:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the Technical Data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers according to Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at

1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590.

You can obtain additional information about vehicle safety from:

<http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Your vehicle records electronic data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace (Canada: TELE AID), data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety. Daimler AG can access this data and submit it:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its affiliates or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check your mbrace (Canada: TELE AID) purchase agreement to find out more about data that can be recorded and transmitted by this system.

Information on copyright

Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

FreeType

Portions of this software are copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project (www.freetype.org). All rights reserved. © 1996-2000 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg.

Gnu compiler

Copyright © 1982, 1986 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

The Berkeley software License Agreement specifies the terms and conditions for redistribution. Redistributions and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistribution of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistribution in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.
4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

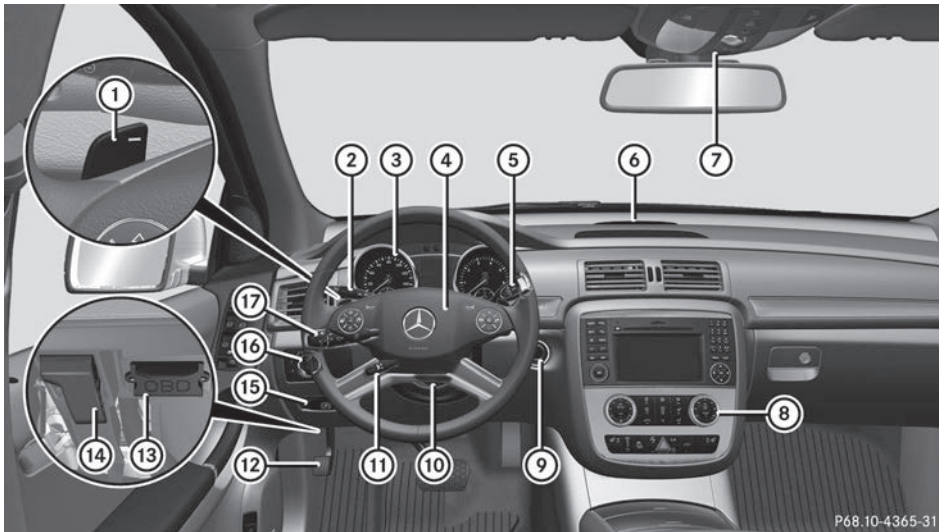
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT

LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Cockpit	30
Instrument cluster	31
Multifunction steering wheel	33
Center console	34
Overhead control panel	36
Door control panel	37

Cockpit

At a glance



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	157
②	Cruise control lever	173
③	Instrument cluster	31
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	154
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	186
⑦	Overhead control panel	36
⑧	Climate control systems	134
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	149 149

	Function	Page
⑩	Adjusting the steering wheel manually	112
⑪	Adjusting the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	112 112
⑫	Parking brake	167
⑬	Diagnostics connection	24
⑭	Opening the hood	284
⑮	Releasing the parking brake	167
⑯	Light switch	120
⑰	Combination switch	123

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



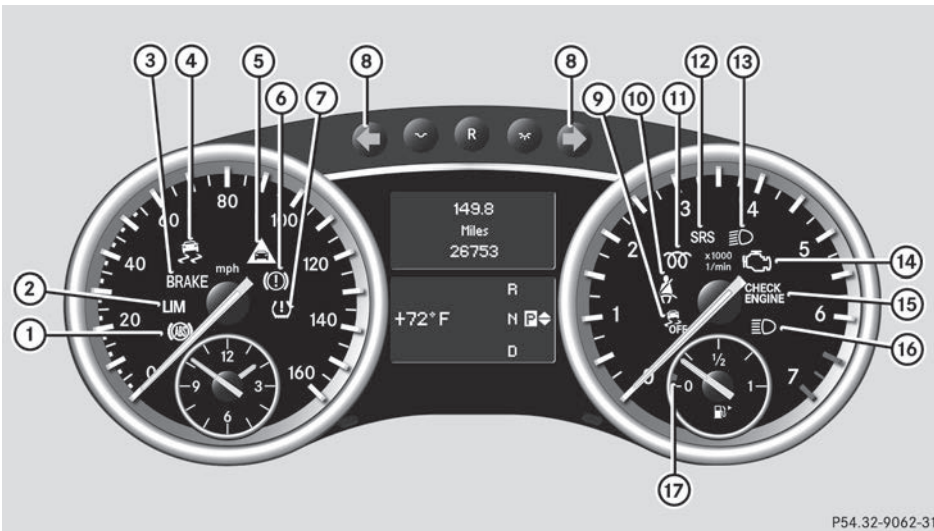
P54.32-9059-31

At a glance

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	201
②	Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting: dimmer	200
③	Reset button	
④	Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting: brighter	200

	Function	Page
⑤	Tachometer	201
⑥	Fuel gauge	
⑦	Multifunction display	202
⑧	Clock	207

Warning and indicator lamps

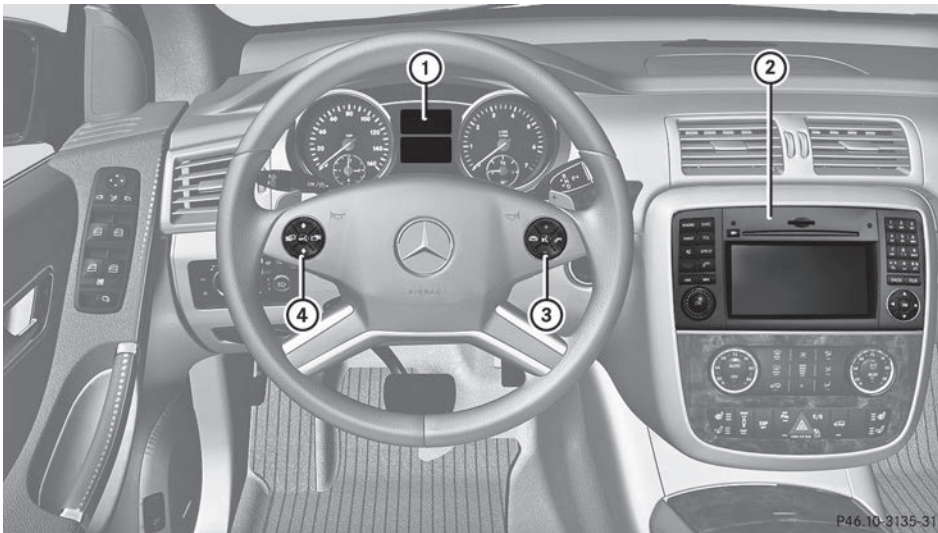


P54.32-9062-31








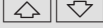
	Function	Page
①	ABS	239
②	LIM The lamp lights up briefly, but has no function.	
③	BRAKE Brakes (USA only)	239
④	ESP®	241
⑤	Distance warning On vehicles without DISTRONIC, the lamp lights up briefly but has no function.	246
⑥	Brakes (Canada only)	239
⑦	Tire pressure monitor (USA only)	247
⑧	Turn signals	123
⑨	ESP® OFF	241

	Function	Page
⑩	Seat belt	238
⑪	Diesel engine: preglow	151
⑫	SRS SRS	244
⑬	Low-beam headlamps	121
⑭	Check Engine (Canada only)	245
⑮	Check Engine (USA only)	245
⑯	Low-beam headlamps	123
⑰	Reserve fuel	245

Multifunction steering wheel



At a glance





	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	202			
②	COMAND; see the separate operating instructions			Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
③	 Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory   Selects submenus in the Settings menu Changes values Adjusts the volume	212 206	④	 Selects a menu: scrolls back and forth  Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions  Scrolls back and forth within a menu	202 202




Center console

Center console, upper section

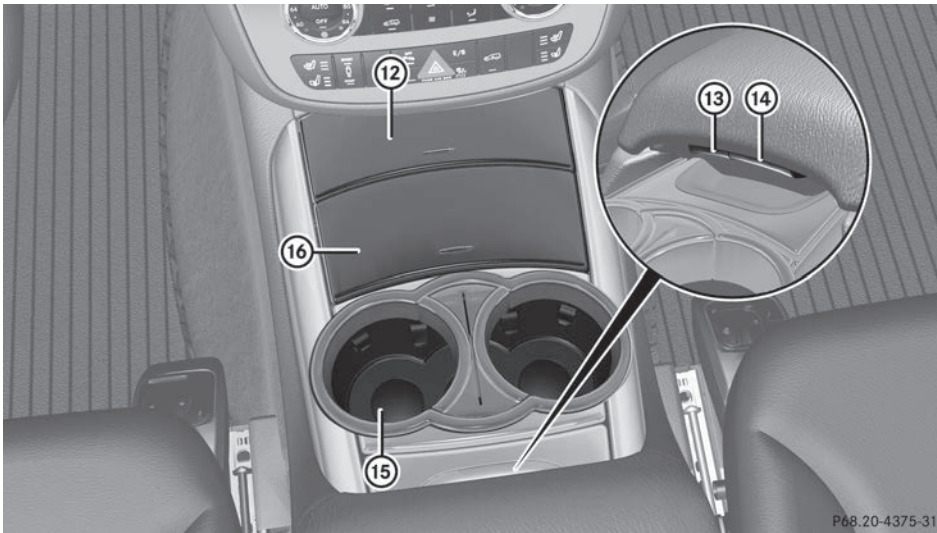


P68.20-4374-31

	Function	Page
①	COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
②	 Seat heating	110
③	 Seat ventilation	111
④	 Level control	183
⑤	Selects the drive program	157
⑥	 PASS AIR BAG OFF Indicator lamp	46

	Function	Page
⑦	 Hazard warning lamps	124
⑧	ATA indicator lamp	72
⑨	 PARKTRONIC	186
⑩	 ESP®	69
⑪	 Adaptive Damping System	183

Center console, lower section

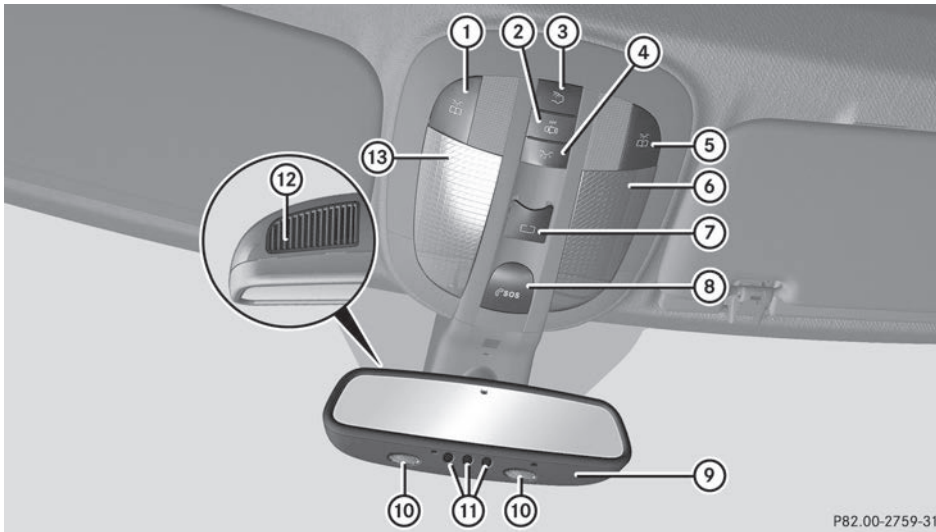


At a glance








	Function	Page
⑫	Stowage compartment	251
⑬	Stowage well	251
⑭	Stowage compartment	251
⑮	Cup holders	265


	Function	Page
⑯	Stowage compartment	251
	Ashtray	267
	Cigarette lighter	268

Overhead control panel



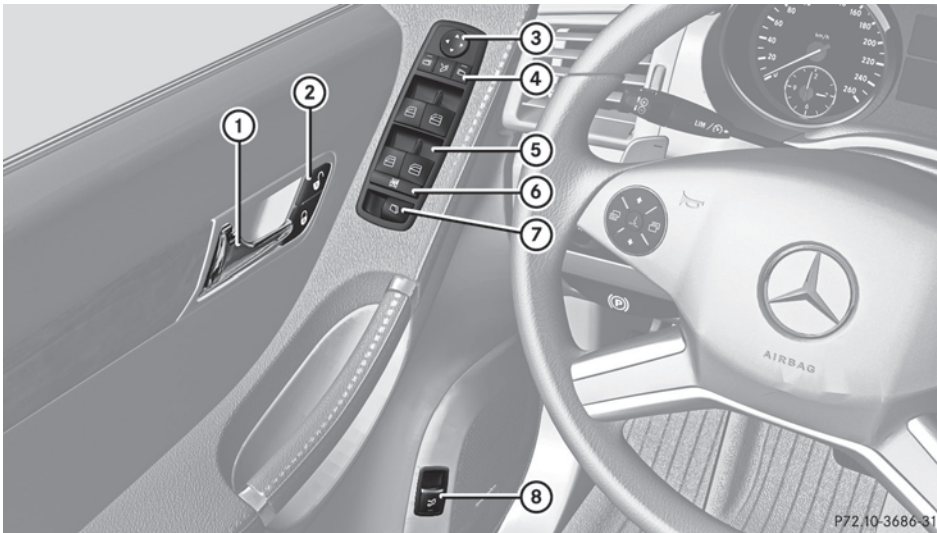
P82.00-2759-31

	Function	Page
①	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	124
②	 Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	125
③	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	125
④	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	125
⑤	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	124
⑥	Interior lighting, right	125
⑦	 Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	94
	 Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblinds	95











	Function	Page
⑧	 SOS button (mbrace system)	272
⑨	Rear-view mirror	114
⑩	Reading lamps	124
⑪	Buttons for the garage door opener	278
⑫	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System ¹	
⑬	Interior lighting, left	125

¹ Observe the additional operating instructions.

Door control panel



At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Opens the door	83	⑥	 Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	67
②	  Unlocks/locks the vehicle	83	⑦	 Opens/closes the hinged power side windows	90
③	 Adjusts the exterior mirrors	114	⑧	 Opens/closes the tailgate	87
④	   Selects the exterior mirror, electrically folds the exterior mirrors in/out	114			
⑤	 Opens/closes the side windows	89			

Useful information	40
Panic alarm	40
Occupant safety	40
Children in the vehicle	60
Driving safety systems	67
Theft deterrent locking system	72

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Panic alarm



- ▶ **To activate:** press **PANIC** button ① for at least one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
 - ▶ **To deactivate:** press **PANIC** button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.
- i** USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

- i** Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-Gen of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Occupant safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not

tamper with electronic components or their software.

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.


The restraint system consists of:

- seat belts
- child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints
- PRE-SAFE®
- air bag system components with:
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
 - front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)


The different air bag systems work independently of each other. The protective functions of the system work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are always deployed in an accident.

-  See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children (> page 60).

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:


-  SRS warning lamp
- Air bags
- The air bag control unit with crash sensors
- Emergency Tensioning Devices
- Belt force limiters

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the

effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS warning lamp

WARNING

The SRS self-check has detected a malfunction if the  SRS warning lamp:


- does not come on at all
- fails to go out approximately 4 seconds after the engine was started
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving


For your safety, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when it is needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury. The SRS might also deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: Call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the  SRS warning lamp goes out while the engine is running.

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

WARNING

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE® has electrically operated reversible belt tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.
- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. to the:
 - padded steering wheel boss
 - front-passenger air bag cover
 - outer side of front seat bolsters
 - outer side of the seat bolsters of the rear bench seat backrest
 - roof lining trim

- Do not install additional electrical/ electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also, refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety notes

WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags)
- side impacts (side impact air bags and window curtain air bags)
- rollover (window curtain air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

WARNING

In order to reduce the potential danger of injuries caused during the deployment of the front air bags, the driver and front passenger must always be correctly seated and wear their seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

As the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag, as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- sit with the seat belt fastened correctly and in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the backrest.
- move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm). You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel on the outside. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury if the driver front air bag inflates.
- adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious or fatal injuries should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

WARNING

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat. A side impact air bag related injury may occur if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job. To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Always sit as upright as possible and use the seat belts properly. Make sure that children 12 years old and under use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- (2) Always wear seat belts properly.

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The **SRS** SRS warning lamp lights up.

The air bags are deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will the air bags provide their supplemental protection.

If the driver and front passenger do not wear their seat belts, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

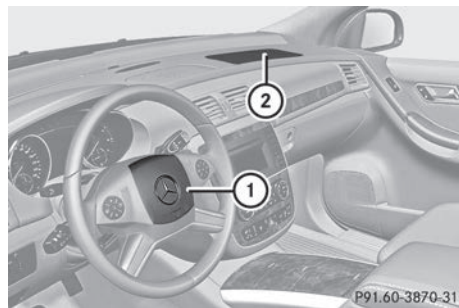
In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also

needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passengers to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.

They are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the seat belt is being used
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

If the vehicle overturns, the front air bags are generally not deployed. If the system detects


high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction, the front air bags are deployed. Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of front-passenger front air bag ② is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 46).

The lighter the passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for second-stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The front air bags are not deployed in situations where a low impact severity is predicted. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Front-passenger front air bag ② will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied.
- the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp on the center console is not lit (▷ page 46).
- the air bag control unit predicts a high impact severity.

Side impact air bags

WARNING

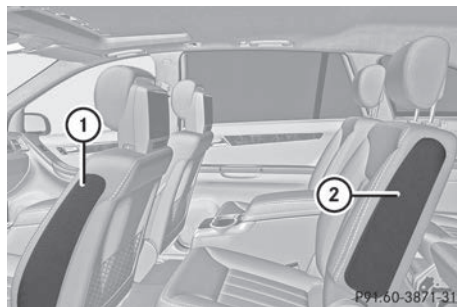
Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the side impact air bags. Contact an

authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

WARNING

The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the doors create a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Front side impact air bags ① and side impact air bags in the 2nd row of seats ② inflate next to the outer seat cushion.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact

- regardless of whether the seat belt on the driver's seat and the outer seats of the 2nd row of seats is used
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

If the vehicle rolls over, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed. side impact air bags are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction, or also if the vehicle rolls over, and the system determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

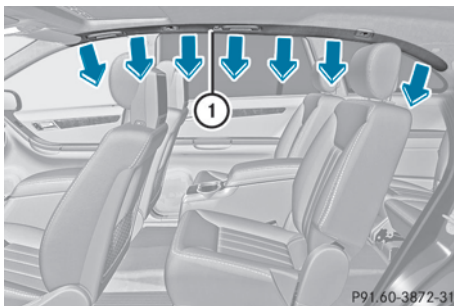
Side impact air bags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side is not deployed in the following situations:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied, and
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



P91.60-3872-31

Window curtain air bags ① enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear side window (D-pillar).

Window curtain air bags are deployed:



- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- on the driver's side and passenger side, in the event of a vehicle rollover and if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer the vehicle occupants additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)


Method of operation


WARNING




If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp goes out, or check whether objects are caught under or around the seat.


In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the


front passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty.


When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started. Depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, it will then remain illuminated or go out. With the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the impact exceeds a predetermined triggering threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS






WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.


Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriate sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp while driving to make sure the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is illuminated. If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
 - move the seat as far back as possible
 - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
 - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than a typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag can be activated or deactivated.

WARNING

If the red **SRS** SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp light up simultaneously, OCS is malfunctioning. The front-passenger air bag is deactivated in this case. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.


Only have the seat repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure correct operation of the air bag system and OCS:


- do not place any objects with a total weight of more than 4.4 lb (2 kg) in the parcel net on the back of the front-passenger seat. OCS may otherwise be unable to correctly assess the occupant's weight category.
- do not place any objects under or near the front-passenger seat.
- do not hang or fasten any objects on the seats.
- do not store any objects, such as books, between the front-passenger seat and the center console or the front-passenger door.
- do not slide the front-passenger seat backwards against any hard objects.
- sit with the seat belt fastened correctly and in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the backrest.


- while seated, an occupant should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the occupant's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the occupant's weight category.
- read and observe all warnings in this section.



If the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**,  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp **1** does not light up.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat using a weight sensor. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated automatically for certain weight categories.

 **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp **1** shows you the current status. If

 **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp **1** lights up, the front-passenger air bag is disabled.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

The OCS weight sensor reading is affected if the occupant's weight is transferred, e.g. by leaning on the armrest.


In addition, the occupant weight may appear to increase or decrease due to the following:

- objects hanging on the seat
- objects lodged underneath the seat
- objects lodged between the seat and the center console
- objects lodged between the seat and the door
- other passengers exerting weight on the seat
- objects applying pressure to the back of the seat

Make sure that the seat always has clearance in all directions.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the front passenger should always observe the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp to determine whether or not the front passenger is positioned correctly. Also observe the air bag display messages, which appear in the instrument cluster (> page 220).

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy.


The OCS may have detected that the seat:

- is empty or occupied by the weight of a typical child up to twelve months old, seated in a child restraint system
- is occupied by a small individual, such as a young teenager or a small adult
- is occupied by a child in a child restraint system whose weight is greater than that of a typical twelve month old child.

These are examples of when the OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. Deactivation takes place although the collision fulfills the criteria for deploying the driver's air bag.

System self-test

WARNING

If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

WARNING

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. a pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The underside and rear side child restraint system must be placed entirely on the seat cushion and the backrest of the front-passenger seat backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.


An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.


Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

The  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp lights up:

- if you turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**
- if you press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button once or twice on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO
- if an adult is seated properly on the front-passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult

The  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp goes out after approximately six seconds.


If the seat is not occupied and the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is empty, the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp will continue to light up. The

 **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp will not go out.


For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 51).


Problems with the Occupant Classification System



WARNING

If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, the system then determines the occupant cannot be a child. Do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

WARNING

If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and stays on.</p> <p>The person on the front-passenger seat:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • has the weight of a typical adult • has been determined by the system not to be a child 	<p>The OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional messages in the multifunction display (► page 220).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unoccupied • occupied with a weight up to that of a typical twelve-month-old child in a standard child restraint system 	<p>The OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ► Check the installation of the child restraint system. ► Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ► Make sure there are no objects applying additional force to the seat. Head restraints that press against the roof or books that are behind or trapped between the seat, for example, apply additional force to the seat. The OCS senses such forces as additional weight. ► If the  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, have the OCS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat as long as the OCS is not functioning. ► Observe the additional messages in the multifunction display (► page 220).

PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)

WARNING

The PRE-SAFE® system reduces the impact of an accident on vehicle occupants, as long as their seat belts have been fastened correctly. Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. You should therefore always drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions.

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

- ! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

PRE-SAFE® takes preemptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- if BAS intervenes, e.g. in emergency braking situations
- if, on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully
- if, on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- on vehicles with memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.

- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- on vehicles with a sliding sunroof: if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof closes so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pretensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

- ▶ Move the backrest or seat back slightly, but only when the vehicle is stationary. The belt pretensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

More information about seat-belt adjustment, a convenience function integrated into PRE-SAFE®, can be found in the "Seat-belt adjustment" section (▷ page 57).

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not attach any objects (e.g. a coat hanger) to the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints may not function properly and in the event of a rear-end collision may not offer the protection they are designed to provide.

WARNING

Seat or head restraint covers can cause a malfunction when the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK PRO luxury head restraints are activated or when the side impact air bags are deployed, or they can prevent this completely. The NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK PRO luxury head restraints or side impact air bags can therefore not provide the intended protection. Do not use any seat or head restraint covers.

WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

WARNING

For reasons of safety, have the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints increase protection of the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. In the event of a rear collision of a certain severity, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (▷ page 54). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints that have been triggered are moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

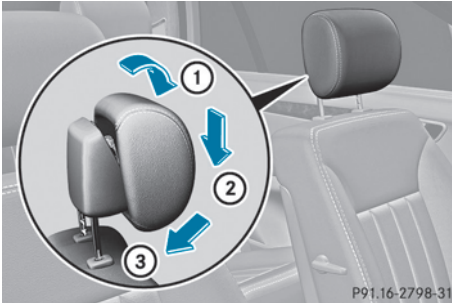
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

NECK-PRO head restraints

WARNING

When pushing back the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do

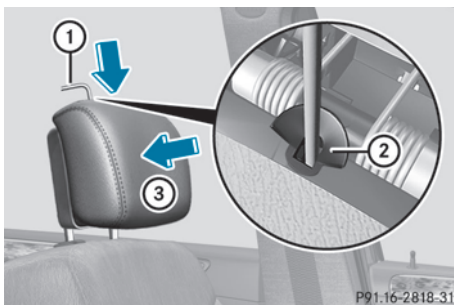
not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failure to observe this could result in injuries.



- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

i Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NECK-PRO luxury head restraints



- ▶ Remove resetting tool ① from the vehicle document wallet.
- ▶ Slide resetting tool ① into guide ② between the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint and the rear cover of the head restraint.
- ▶ Push resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.
- ▶ Firmly press the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint cushion back ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO luxury head restraint.
- ▶ Put resetting tool ① back into the vehicle document wallet.

i If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect

as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

 **WARNING**

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

 **WARNING**

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

 **WARNING**

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced and the anchorages checked.

Only use seat belts that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Never tamper with seat belts. This can result in the unintended deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Devices or the failure to deploy when necessary.


Do not bleach or dye seat belts, as this may severely weaken them. In the event of a collision, they may be unable to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

-  See "Children in the vehicle" (> page 60) for further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems.

Correct use of the seat belts

 **WARNING**

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, front-passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, window curtain air bags for the side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the

chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet.

- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always routed snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always

keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Fastening seat belts

WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your pelvis.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
Seat-belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 57).
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 57).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 62).

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 58).

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

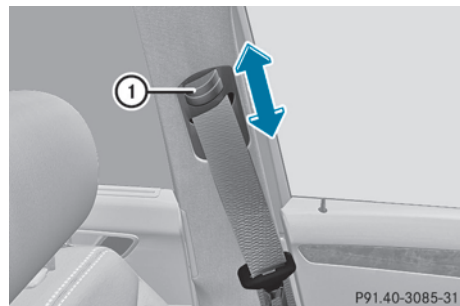
The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a retraction force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 210).

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about PRE-SAFE® can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)" (▷ page 52).

Belt height adjustment

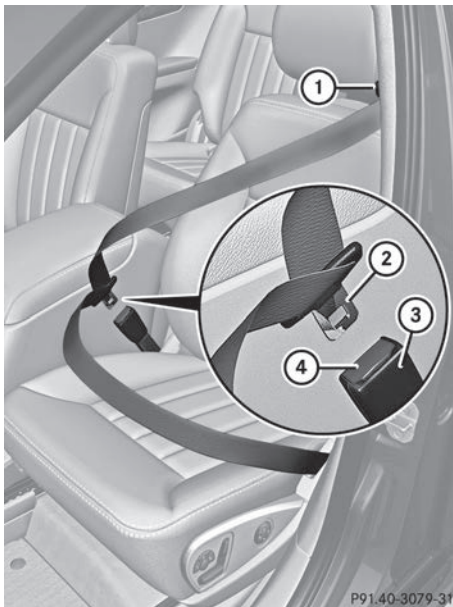


You can adjust the seat belt height on the front seats. Adjust the belt to a height that allows the upper part of the seat belt to be routed across the center of your shoulder.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Releasing seat belts


! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.




- ① Belt sash guide
- ② Seat belt tongue
- ③ Buckle
- ④ Release button

- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.


Belt warning for the driver and front passenger


Regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.


If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone goes out after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.


If after six seconds the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belts and the doors are closed, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up:

- until the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is fastened
- if a vehicle speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) is exceeded, a warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.


If the driver/front passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front passenger have still not fastened their seat belt after 60 seconds. The  seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but remains illuminated.

After the vehicle comes to a standstill, the warning tone is reactivated and the  seat belt warning lamp flashes again if the vehicle speed again exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The  seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.
or
- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

i For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 238).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt force limiters

WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed must be renewed. For your safety, when disposing of Emergency Tensioning Devices, always observe the safety instructions. These are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The PRE-SAFE® system has electrically operated reversible pre-tensioners that do not require replacement after activation.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

- ▶ In order to ensure that the pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices have not been triggered, always have the seat belts checked after an accident. If the Emergency Tensioning Devices have been triggered, they must be replaced.

The seat belts on the following seats have Emergency Tensioning Devices and belt force limiters:

- driver's and front-passenger seat
- the outer seats in the second row
- the seats in the third row

The ETDs tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

The ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This results in the force exerted on the occupant being distributed over a greater area.

The ETDs can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 41).
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the lap-shoulder belts in the front.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side

The belt tensioners on the outside seats in the second row and on the seats in the third row are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The ETDs are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- if, in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- if, in the event of a side impact, the vehicle is subjected to high lateral acceleration/ deceleration
- if, in certain situations where the vehicle overturns, the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the ETDs are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a

health hazard. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.






The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriate sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along

with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.

- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp while driving to make sure the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is illuminated. If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
 - move the seat as far back as possible
 - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
 - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than a typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag can be activated or deactivated.

 **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is not fitted correctly on a suitable seat, it may not fulfil its protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. The child could thus be seriously or even fatally injured. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system. Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted on the rear seats. The child is generally better protected there.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. Therefore, never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

We recommend that you use the child restraint systems which have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

 **WARNING**

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap-shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from

becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

 **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

 **WARNING**

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Further information on secure stowage of loads can be found under "Loading guidelines".

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- Secure the child with a child or infant seat restraint system appropriate to the age and weight of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you always properly secure all infants and children with a child or infant seat restraint system for the trip.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Infants and children must always be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All infant or child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

An information label on the child restraint system indicates whether it meets these standards. This information is also provided in the installation instructions supplied with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior or on the infant or child restraint.

Special seat belt retractor

WARNING

If you release the seat belt when driving, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

The released seat belt cannot be engaged again while driving, because the inertia reel pulls in the seat belt a small distance. The child restraint system is no longer properly secured. There is an increased risk of serious injury or even fatal injury.

Always keep the seat belt of the activated special seat belt retractor engaged when driving.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the seat belt retractor retract it again. While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/
deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

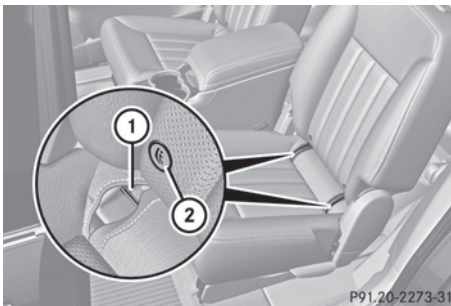
A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install the child restraint system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Attach the child restraint system to both securing rings.

An incorrectly installed child restraint system could come loose during an accident and seriously or even fatally injure the child.

Child restraint systems or child seat securing rings that are malfunctioning or damaged as the result of a collision must be replaced.

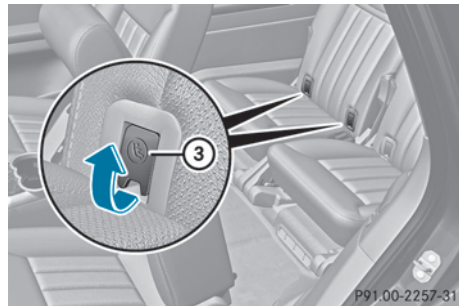


Outer seat in the second row

- ① Securing rings
- ② Installation instructions for the securing ring

Securing ring ① for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems can be found on the left and right:

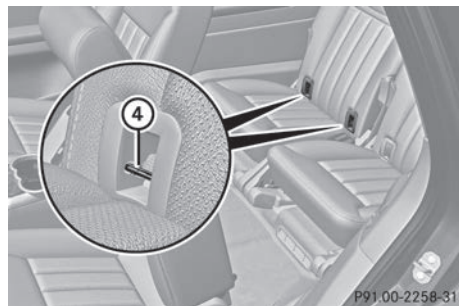
- on the seat cushions of the outer seats in the second row
 - on the backrests of the seats in the third row of seats
- ▶ Move the rear seat backrests in the second row to an upright position (> page 106).
 - ▶ Slide the upholstered lining over retaining loop ① to one side.
 - ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing.



Seat in the third row

The securing rings on the seats in the third row are covered by protective caps.

- ▶ Remove protective caps ③ in the third row of seats.



④ Securing rings for the third row of seats

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system. Comply with the

manufacturer's instructions when installing.

Secure child restraint systems without a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system using the seat belts in the vehicle. When installing child restraint systems, you must observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Top Tether

Top Tether anchorages

Top Tether provides an additional connection between a child restraint system, secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount, and the rear seat. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

The Top Tether anchorages are:

- in the second row of seats on the outer seats, on the rear side of the rear seat backrests
- in the second row of seats on the floor behind the middle seat
- in the third row of seats on the rear side of the rear seat backrests

Outer seats in the 2nd and 3rd row

WARNING

Do not secure the Top Tether hook to the loop underneath the Top Tether anchorage if you are securing a child restraint system in the third row of seats. The child restraint system is not secured if you do so. An incorrectly installed child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

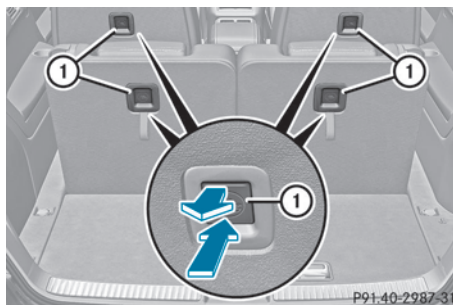
WARNING

Make sure that the seats are locked and that the backrests are locked in a vertical position after installing the Top Tether belt.

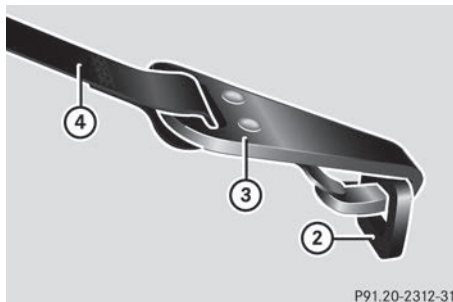
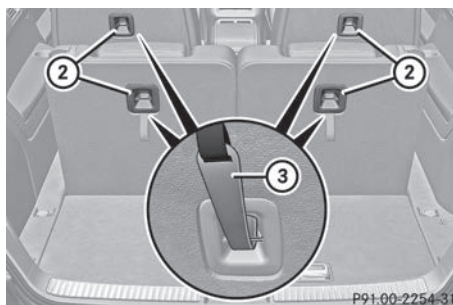
The outer seats in the second row are only locked if the lock verification indicator is

folded in and the indicator area is barely visible.

If the backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change of direction. Instead of restraining an occupant, they could cause additional serious or even fatal injury.



- ▶ Remove respective covering cap ① of the Top Tether anchorage.
- ▶ Move the head restraint upwards.
- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards (▷ page 254).



- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ②.
Ensure that:
 - Top Tether hook ③ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ② as shown.
 - Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.
 - Top Tether belt ④ is routed between the rear seat backrest and cargo compartment cover if the cargo compartment cover is installed.
 - Top Tether belt ④ is routed between the rear seat backrest and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.
- ▶ Swing back the rear seat backrest until it engages (▷ page 254).
The outer seats in the second row are only locked if the lock verification indicator is folded in and the indicator area is barely visible (▷ page 254).
- ▶ Move the head restraint back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 104). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is tight.

Center seat in the 2nd row

WARNING

Only secure a child restraint system on the center seat in the second row when the belt buckles of the outer seats are not obstructed or overlapped by the child restraint system. Not all child restraint systems, including some Mercedes-Benz approved child restraint systems, can be used in this seat position. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Do not use the LATCH-type anchors (ISOFIX) or seat belt buckles for the outer seats in conjunction with a child seat in the second-row center seat. Child seats in the center seating position must only be secured by the center seat position seat belt inserted into the seat belt buckle for the second-row center seat.

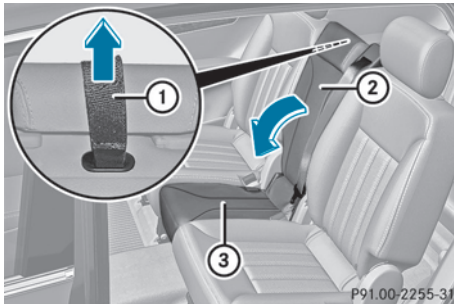
WARNING

Please be aware that installation of a child seat in the second-row center seat position can prevent the folding forward of the outer second-row seats which can obstruct access to and exit from the third-row seats. This could affect the occupants' on the third-row seats ability to exit the vehicle. In case of an accident it will be difficult for occupants of the third-row seats to leave the vehicle. Serious injuries could be the result.

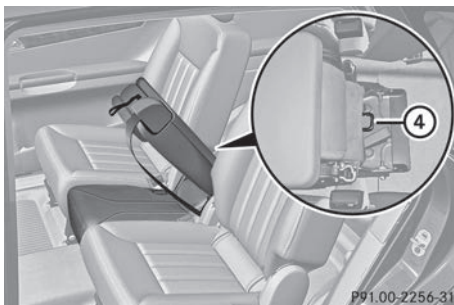
Install a child seat in one of the outer seating positions according to the installation instructions if access to the third-row seats is required.

WARNING

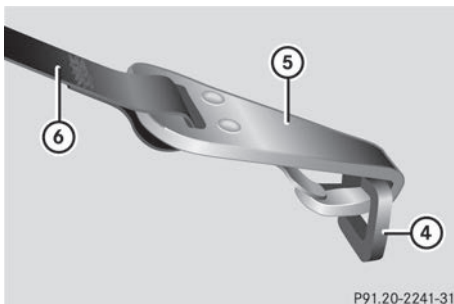
Always lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position when the rear seats are occupied by passengers. Lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position after installing the TopTether straps or when the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that rear seat backrests are secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrests. If the seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold. The child restraint system is no longer supported properly or held in position and can no longer fulfill its function. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.



- ▶ Move the head restraint upwards.
- ▶ Pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Fold seat backrest ② forwards in the direction of seat cushion ③ until Top Tether anchorage ④ is accessible.



- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④.

Ensure that:

- Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④ as shown.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between the rear seat backrest and the cargo compartment cover if the cargo compartment cover is installed.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between the rear seat backrest and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.
- ▶ Swing back the rear seat backrest until it audibly engages (▷ page 254).
 - ▶ Move the head restraint back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 104). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.
 - ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑥ is tight.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the

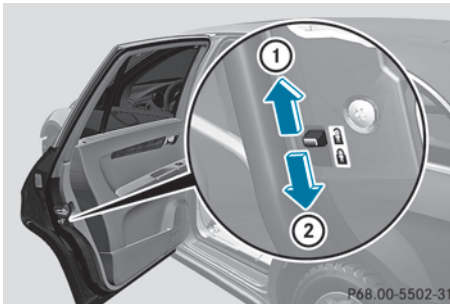
ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic. Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

WARNING

Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.



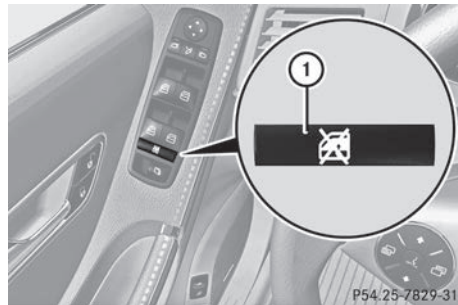
You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

Override feature for the rear side windows

WARNING

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. Button ① is pushed in or extended. If the button has engaged, operation of the rear side windows is deactivated. Operation is then only possible using the switches in the driver's door.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 68)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 68)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 69)
- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake **f**orce **d**istribution) (▷ page 70)
- Distance warning function (▷ page 71)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety

systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

- i** The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 312).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

WARNING


If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 239) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 215).

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

The yellow  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.

- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 67).

WARNING


If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.



Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** Only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake test dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.


- !** A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

ESP® is deactivated if the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the  warning lamp and the  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (> page 241) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (> page 215).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

- i** Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

WARNING


If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.


- !** Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.




► **To switch off:** press button ①.

The  ESP[®] OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

► **To switch on:** press button ①.

The  ESP[®] OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ESP[®] is activated automatically when the engine is started.

If ESP[®] is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP[®] warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP[®] will not stabilize the vehicle. It may be best to deactivate ESP[®] in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ESP[®]:

- ESP[®] no longer improves driving stability.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP[®] still provides support when you brake.
- engine torque is not limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction.

ESP[®] trailer stabilization

 **WARNING**

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent

the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP[®] can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.


If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP[®] assists you and can detect if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch. ESP[®] slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Trailer stabilization is active above speeds of about 40 mph (65 km/h).

Trailer stabilization does not work if ESP[®] is deactivated because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (► page 67).

 **WARNING**

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (► page 239) as well as display messages (► page 217).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

- **i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 67).

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

The distance warning function is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC.


The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning


Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

Function

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 211). After activation, the  symbol is displayed in the lower multifunction display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and

acoustically. The distance warning function cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

Starting at a speed of around 20 mph (30 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you approach a vehicle in front very quickly. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- ▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

For the distance warning function to assist you when driving, the function must be activated in the on-board computer and be operational (▷ page 211).

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause the system to display unnecessary warnings.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

At speeds up to 40 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function may also detect stationary obstacles such as stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages

- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

i USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, altering or tampering with the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way. Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Theft deterrent locking system

Immobilizer

- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

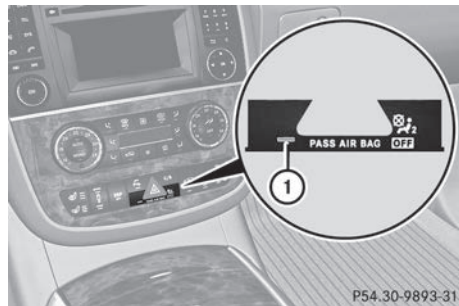
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

i The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 10 seconds.

- ▶ **To switch off using the SmartKey:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.



- ▶ **To switch off using KEYLESS-GO:** unlock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

- i** If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace (USA only) or TELE AID (Canada only) emergency call system initiates a call to the Customer Assistance Center automatically. The emergency call system initiates the call provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace/TELEAID Service.
- the mbrace/TELEAID Service has been activated properly.
- the required mobile phone, power supply and GPS are available.

Useful information	76
SmartKey	76
Doors	82
Cargo compartment	85
Side windows	89
Sliding sunroof	93

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very

hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

WARNUNG

If a key ring is too heavy or too large, the weight acting on the SmartKey could cause it to turn in the ignition lock or catch on the steering wheel. This could cause the engine to be switched off suddenly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Do not attach any heavy or large key rings to the SmartKey that is inserted in the ignition.

i USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

i Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

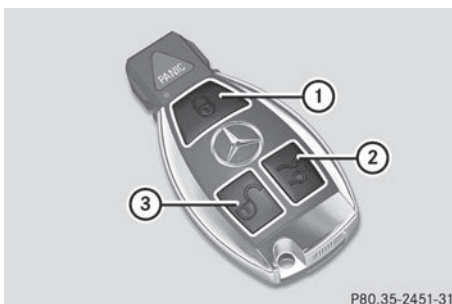
The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.




- Do not keep the SmartKey:
 - with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
 - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
 - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case
 This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the KEYLESS-GO key will not be recognized.

Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

SmartKey functions




- ①  To lock the vehicle
- ②  To open/close the tailgate
- ③  To unlock the vehicle

- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

If you activate the acoustic locking confirmation function you will hear the following, depending on the date of production of the vehicle:

- when locking
 - or
- one acoustic signal when unlocking and three when locking

The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (> page 209).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (> page 208).

KEYLESS-GO


General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

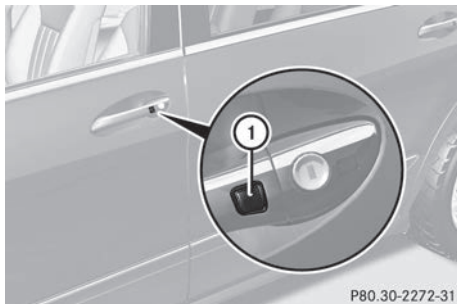
Locking and unlocking centrally



You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. When you touch the surface of the sensors on the vehicle's outside door handles, KEYLESS-GO establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey. When the engine is started and whilst you are driving, KEYLESS-GO also checks whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle by periodically establishing radio contact.

You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for

instance, and lock it using the  button on the SmartKey.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).





- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** press locking button .
- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** press locking button  for an extended period.

If you pull on the handle of the tailgate, only the cargo compartment of the vehicle is unlocked.



If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, the sensor surfaces are deactivated automatically. In order to unlock the door, pull the door handle. In order to reactivate the sensor surface, switch the ignition on again.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.




- ▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six

seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 79).



- ❗ If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the locking button on one of the door handles.
- ▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 79).



Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 72).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

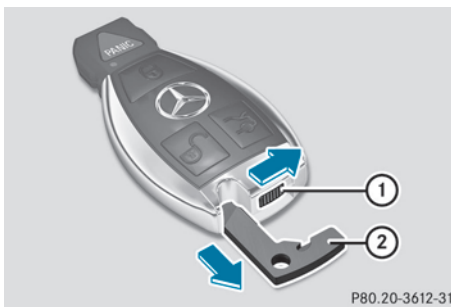
or

- ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- ▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries out of the reach of children.

If a battery has been swallowed, seek medical help immediately.



WARNING



The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Observe government disposal guidelines. California residents, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



- ▶ Press the  or  button.
 - The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
 - The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.
- ▶ Changing the battery (▷ page 80)

i If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

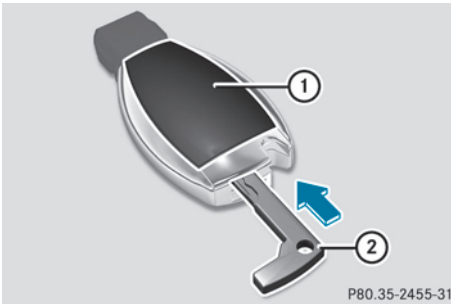
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

i You can get a battery in any qualified specialist workshop.

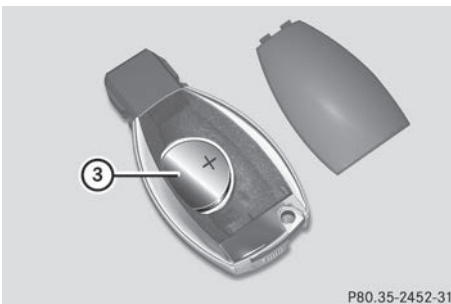
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (> page 78).









- ▶ Press mechanical key **(2)** into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover **(1)** opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover **(1)** closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover **(1)**.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery **(3)** falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover **(1)** into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key **(2)** into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	<p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  or  button. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 79) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 80). ► Lock (▷ page 84) or unlock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key. <p>The SmartKey is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock (▷ page 84) or unlock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ► Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	<p>KEYLESS-GO is in standby mode because the vehicle has not been unlocked for a long time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull the door handle twice and then insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  /  button. <p>There is a malfunction with KEYLESS-GO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  /  button. ► Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 79) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 80). ► Lock (▷ page 84) or unlock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
You have lost a SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You have lost the mechanical key.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (> page 303). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (> page 304). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	<p>A door is open. Therefore, the SmartKey cannot be detected as easily.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the door and try to start the vehicle again. <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the

seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

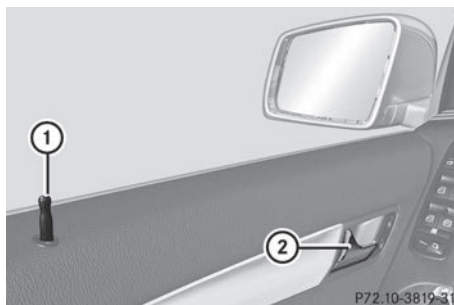
Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 67).

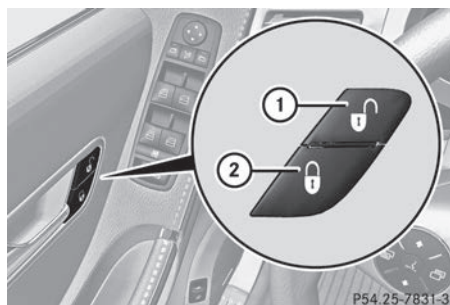
If the vehicle was previously locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening the vehicle from the inside will activate the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 72).



- ▶ **Front door:** pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.
- ▶ **Rear door:** pull up locking knob ① on the relevant rear door.
The rear door is unlocked and can be opened.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. The buttons are located on both front doors.



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

You can open a front door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle has been locked using the locking button for the central locking, or has been locked automatically, and a door is opened from the inside:

- the vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked
- only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked

Automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

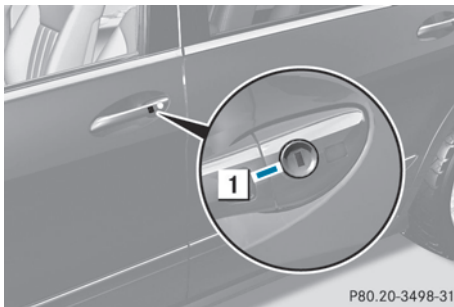
You can switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 209).

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 72).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 78).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position **1** and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Pull the door handle beyond the first resistance.
The locking knob pops up.
The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the door handle again.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, you can lock it by taking the following steps.

- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear door on the front-passenger side and the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the driver's door and the rear door on the driver's side.
- ▶ Press the locking button on the driver's door (▷ page 83).

The locking knobs in the front-passenger door and in the rear doors drop down.

- ▶ Press down the locking knobs in the front-passenger and rear doors manually, if necessary (▷ page 83).
- ▶ Close the driver's door from the outside.
- ▶ Press down the locking knob of the driver's door by reaching in through the open rear door.

i Make sure that you have the SmartKey on your person and that it has not been left in the vehicle.

- ▶ Close the rear door on the driver's side.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.

i If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Cargo compartment

Important safety notes

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

WARNING


Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.


Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

 The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

 Tailgate opening dimensions (▷ page 357).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

Vehicles without the EASY-PACK tailgate: the tailgate can be:

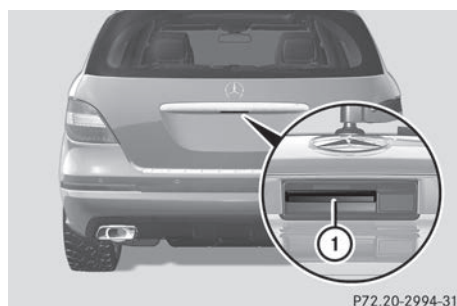
- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened manually from inside

For vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate you can:



- close the tailgate manually from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from inside
- open the tailgate manually from inside
- limit the opening angle of the tailgate


Opening/closing from outside

Opening



P72.20-2994-31

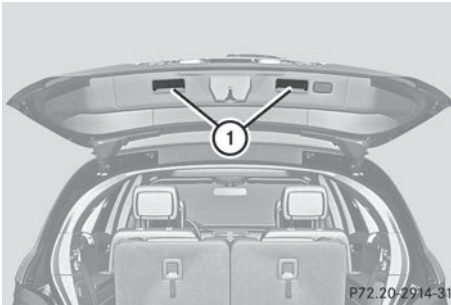
- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Pull handle .
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.



Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate: if you pull handle  and then release it, the tailgate opens automatically.


Closing

WARNING

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess .
- ▶ Allow the tailgate to drop into the lock.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the  button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

-  If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.


Opening/closing automatically from outside


Important safety notes

WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO)


gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

-  The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

-  Tailgate opening dimensions (▶ page 357).

Opening the tailgate automatically

You can open the tailgate automatically using the SmartKey or the handle in the tailgate.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the tailgate opens.


or

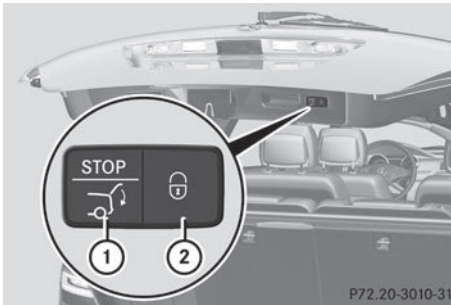
- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

Closing the tailgate automatically

WARNING

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:


- Press or pull the remote tailgate opening/closing switch on the driver's door.
- Press the tailgate closing switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.
- Pull outside handle on the tailgate.
- When no SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0): Press button  on the SmartKey.



Closing button and locking button (example: vehicle with the EASY-PACK tailgate and KEYLESS-GO)

▶ **To close:** press closing button ① on the tailgate.

or

▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the tailgate closes.

Vehicles with the EASY-PACK system tailgate and KEYLESS-GO: you can simultaneously close and lock the tailgate.

▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate.

If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate closes and locks.

i The tailgate cannot be opened and closed with the SmartKey if there is a SmartKey in the ignition.

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

i If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening/closing automatically from inside


Important safety notes

WARNING

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch. Monitor the opening procedure carefully to

make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the opening procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

When the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0): Press button  on the SmartKey.

WARNING

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

WARNING

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

i Tailgate opening dimensions (▷ page 357).

Opening/closing



You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close:** turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is closed.
- ❗ If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

Opening the tailgate from inside the vehicle

Important safety notes

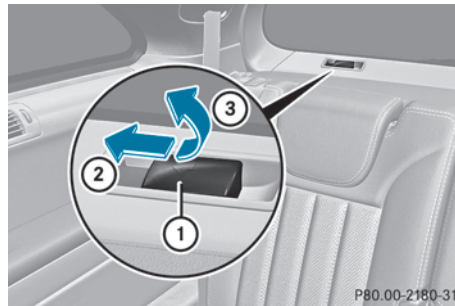
WARNING

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. Children could open the tailgate from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ❗ The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- ❗ Tailgate opening dimensions (▷ page 357).

Opening



You can unlock and open the tailgate from inside the vehicle.

- ▶ Press handle ① in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go and hold it there.
- ▶ From this position, pull handle ① in the direction of arrow ③ as far as it will go and hold it there.
- ▶ Swing the tailgate upwards.

- ❗ Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate: If you do not open the tailgate after unlocking, it will lock again automatically after a few seconds.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Important safety notes

- ❗ Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Activating

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range.

This could be useful, for example, if there is insufficient space above the tailgate.

- ▶ **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- ▶ **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button (▷ page 86) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- ▶ **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 86) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

Side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING


When opening or closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The door windows are equipped with the express operation and automatic reversal function. If in express operation mode a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path, the automatic reversal function will stop the door window and open it slightly.

The door windows operate differently when the switch is pulled and held. See the "Closing when a door window is blocked" section in this chapter for details.

The closing of a door window can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The closing of the hinged quarter windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the switch.

If a window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the windows by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey or by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO) on an outside door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

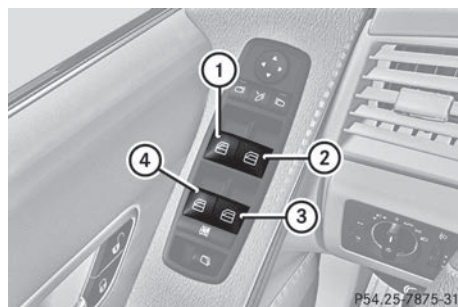
Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

WARNING

Do not keep any part of your body up against the window pane when opening a window. The downward motion of the pane may pull that part of your body down between the window pane and the door frame and trap it there. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and pull it to close the window.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window. The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



- ① Front left
- ② Front right

- ③ Rear right
- ④ Rear left
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.
- i** If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.
- i** You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.
- i** The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (> page 67).

Opening and closing the hinged side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the hinged side windows. If there is a risk of somebody becoming trapped, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Opening/closing

The hinged side windows are operated electrically from the from the driver's seat.



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press switch ① and release.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull switch ① and release.
- ▶ **To stop the closing procedure:** press switch ① again.
Both hinged side windows open fully.
- i** If the hinged side windows are blocked when closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the hinged side windows open again fully.

Convenience opening




General notes

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the SmartKey is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the hinged side windows
- open the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

- i** The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

Convenience opening

- ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position. If the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.




Convenience closing

Important safety notes

WARNING

When closing the door windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release the  button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold the  button. To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold the  button.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the lock button on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The door windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door is not opened.


When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the hinged side windows
- close the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel



On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

Using the SmartKey

The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

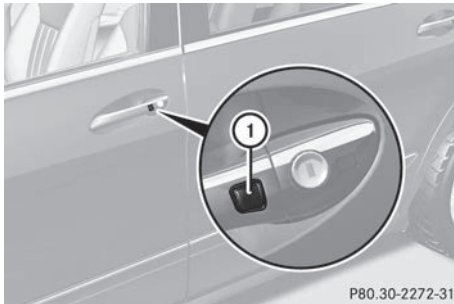
- ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- ▶ Press and hold the  button again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



- ▶ Keep locking button ① on the door handle pressed until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- ▶ Press and hold locking button ① again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release locking button ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed. (▷ page 89)
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly.

If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

You must reset each side window if:

- the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged.
- the side window opens again slightly after being closed fully.
- the side window can no longer be fully opened or closed.

Problems with the side windows

WARNING

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

WARNING

Pulling and holding the switch to close the door window immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the door window to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

WARNING

When opening or closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the sliding sunroof will stop and open slightly.

The sliding sunroof operates differently when the sliding sunroof switch is pressed and held. See the "Problems with the sliding sunroof" section for more details.

The opening/closing procedure of the sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the sliding sunroof switch or, if the sliding sunroof switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the sliding sunroof switch in any direction.

⚠ WARNING

The sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly, as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

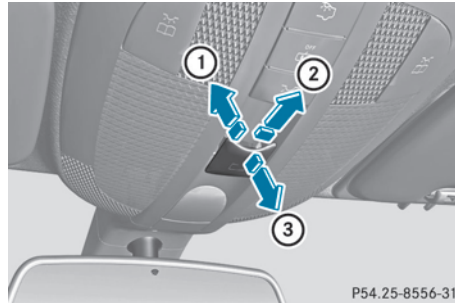
! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To reduce or eliminate these noises:

- change the position of the sliding sunroof
- open a side window
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel to the comfort setting


Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.


Operating the sliding sunroof**Opening and closing**

Overhead control panel

- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

► Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

► Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

When opening and raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the sliding sunroof is in the closed position.


The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

i You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition lock. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

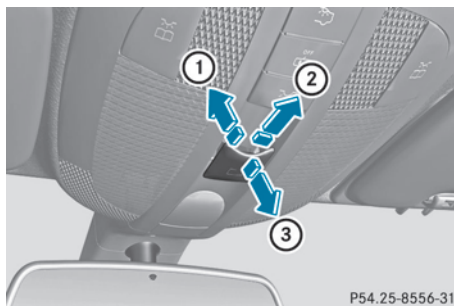
Resetting

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not move smoothly, or if the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock or turn it to position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
- ▶ Remove the fuse for the sliding sunroof from the fuse box. To find out where the fuse is located, refer to the fuse allocation chart in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 298).
- ▶ Reinsert the fuse.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Keep the  switch pressed for another second.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 94).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.



Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel




Overhead control panel

- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower


The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open (▷ page 96).

- ▶ **To open and close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.
- ▶ **To open automatically (comfort setting):** press the  switch briefly beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ②.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel initially stops at the comfort setting. There is the least possible resonance noise in the comfort setting.

- ▶ To fully open the sunroof, press the  switch again in the direction of arrow ②.

i The automatic opening feature is available only when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

By pressing the  switch again, the automatic opening process can be stopped at any time.

Operating the roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

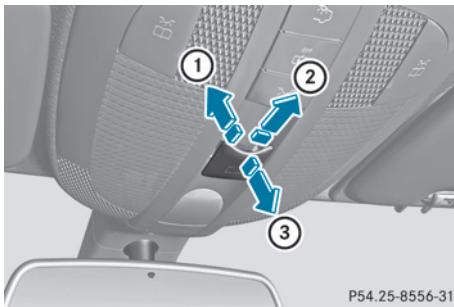
Important safety notes

WARNING

When extending the roller sunblinds, make sure no one is in danger of being injured by the extending procedure. The extending of the roller sunblinds can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.


The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.


Opening and closing the roller sunblinds



Overhead control panel

- ① To open
- ② To open
- ③ To close


- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

i When opening the roller sunblinds, you can initiate an automatic opening process. To do so, press the  switch briefly beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ②. Operate the switch again to stop the automatic opening process.




Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

! If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③

until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.

- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 95) and the roller sunblinds (▷ page 96) can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING



You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

WARNING

Pressing and holding the sliding sunroof switch to close the sliding sunroof immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the sliding sunroof to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.</p>	<p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

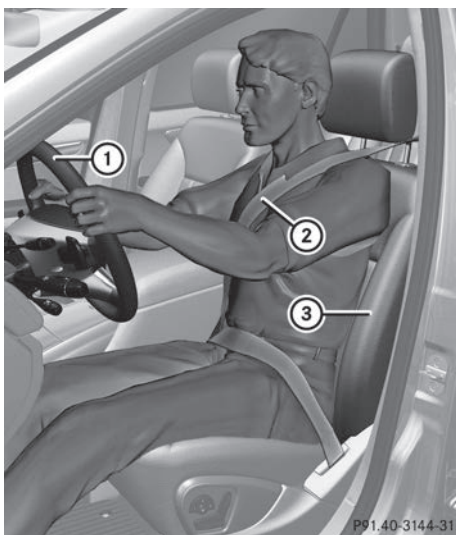
Useful information	100
Correcting the driver's seat position	100
Seats	101
Steering wheel	112
Mirrors	114
Memory function	116

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Correcting the driver's seat position



▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 101).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 102)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.

- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 112).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly .

Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 112)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 112)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 54).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 56).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
 - be routed across the middle of your shoulder
 - be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 114).

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror

settings using the memory function
(▷ page 116).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise become trapped when adjusting the seat.

WARNING

Make sure that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint. If your head is not supported correctly by the head restraint, you could suffer a severe neck injury in the event of an accident. Never drive if the head restraints are not engaged and set correctly.

WARNING

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before setting the vehicle in motion.

WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

WARNING

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

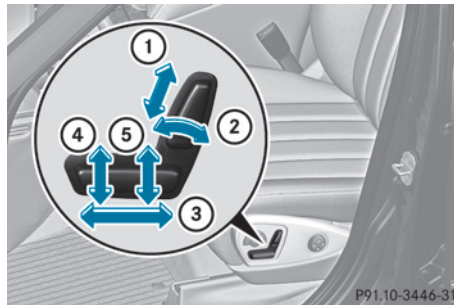
i The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 104).

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Further related subjects:

- Cargo compartment enlargement (folding down the 2nd and 3rd row of seats) (▷ page 254)

Adjusting the seats electrically



- ① Head restraint height²
- ② Seat cushion angle
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest angle

i Vehicles without Memory function: the seats can be adjusted within three minutes of a front door being opened.

The time period starts over again if, within these three minutes, you:

- open or close a front door
- insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock or remove it from the ignition lock
- switch the ignition on or off

If the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock, the seats can be adjusted at any time.

i Vehicles with memory function: if PRE-SAFE[®] has been triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position.

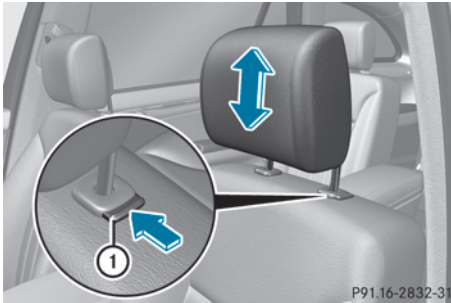
i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 116).

² For vehicles with memory function only.

Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height³



P91.16-2832-31

- ▶ Once the head restraint is fully lowered, press release catch ①.
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the angle of the head restraints

WARNING

Vehicles with Rear Seat Entertainment System: When adjusting the head restraint, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the monitor. Failing to do so may lead to injury.



P91.16-2833-31

- ▶ Push or pull the lower edge of the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

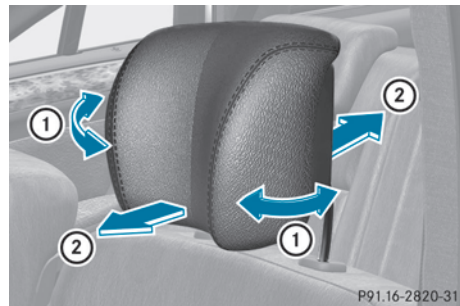
Adjusting the head restraints electrically⁴

- ▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 102) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the luxury head restraints

WARNING

When folding back the head restraint side bolsters, do not put your hands between the side bolster and the cushion holder. There is a danger of becoming trapped.



P91.16-2820-31

- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull right and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the fore-and-aft position of the head restraint:** push or pull the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.

³ For vehicles without memory function only.

⁴ For vehicles with memory function only.

Rear seat head restraints

Important safety notes

WARNING

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

WARNING

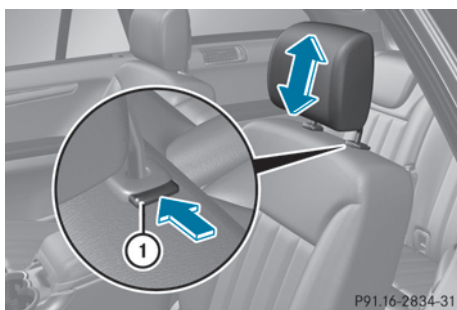
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

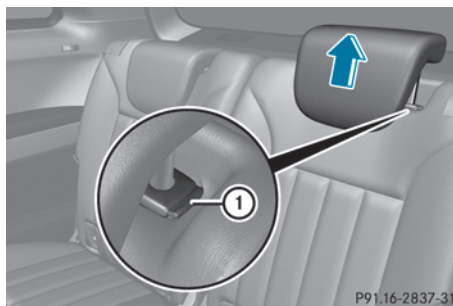
With a rear seat occupied, make sure to move the respective head restraint up from the lowest non-use position and have the occupant adjust the head restraint properly.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints installed when the rear seats are occupied. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Adjusting the head restraint height (second and 3rd row of seats)



Outer seat head restraints in the 2nd row of seats



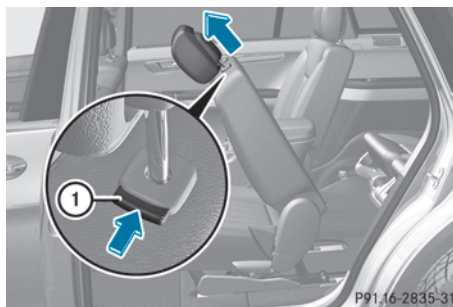
Outer seat head restraints in the 3rd row of seats

- ▶ Once the head restraint is fully lowered, press release catch ①.
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Removing and installing the rear seat head restraints

WARNING

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. This reduces the risk of injury to occupants in the event of an accident.



Removing the head restraints from the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats

If you wish to remove the head restraints from the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats, you must move the respective seat as far back as possible (▷ page 106). Then, fold the seat backrest forwards.

You can remove the head restraints in the 2nd row of seats (center seat and outer seats) and the head restraints in the 3rd row of seats in the same way.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
 - ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
 - ▶ **To re-install:** place the head restraint in the guides of the backrest.
- i** For the outer seat head restraints in the 2nd row of seats, the notches on the guide rod must be on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Rear seats (2nd and 3rd row of seats)

Important safety notes

WARNING

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

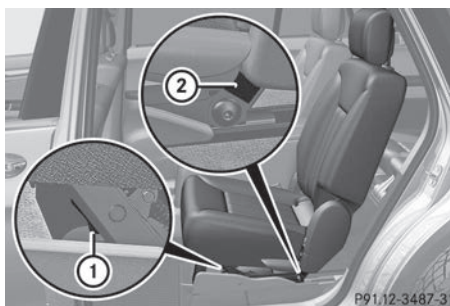
Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

After adjusting the seat, always ensure that the seat and the backrest are correctly engaged. The backrest must be in an upright position.

An outer seat in the second row is only locked correctly if lock verification indicator ① is folded in and red marking ② is just visible.

If the seat and backrest are not correctly latched, the seat could move forward and the backrest could fold down. While braking, changing direction, or in an accident, you could slide under the seat belt. The child seat would no longer be correctly supported or correctly positioned and would no longer carry out its intended function. This could cause serious or fatal injuries.

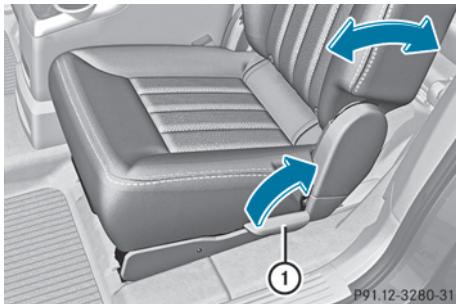
Seat locking display



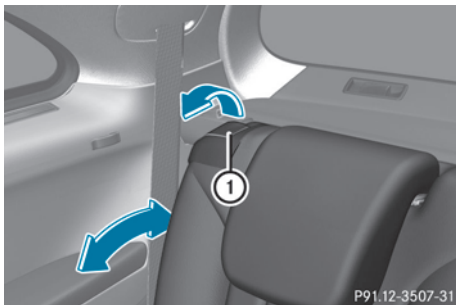
Seat locked

When the seat is locked, lock status indicator ① is folded in and indicator area ② is barely visible.

Adjusting the backrest angle



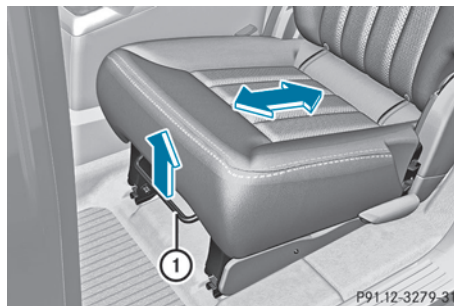
Outer seats, 2nd row



3rd row of seats

- ▶ Pull lever ① in the direction of the arrow to the pressure point and hold it in this position.
 - ▶ Press your back lightly against the backrest to tilt it towards the rear.
- or
- ▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest to allow it to fold forwards.
 - ▶ Release lever ① once the backrest is in the desired position.
 - ▶ Lean back firmly against the backrest to ensure that it is engaged.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment (2nd row of seats)



Seat fore-and-aft adjustment of the outer seats in the 2nd row is only possible for vehicles with a 3rd row of seats.

- ▶ Pull lever ① in the direction of the arrow to the pressure point and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards to the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ①.
The seat engages audibly.

Adjusting the armrest (2nd row of seats)

6-seat vehicles

You can fold the armrests in the 2nd row of seats up, e.g. when loading the vehicle, and adjust their height.

- ▶ **To fold up:** fold the armrest up until it engages in the vertical position.
- ▶ **To adjust the height:** gently push the engaged armrest backwards to release it.
- ▶ First fold the armrest all the way down to its lowest position and then back up to the desired position until it engages.

i If you want to lower the armrest, you must first fold it up. Then adjust the height as described above.

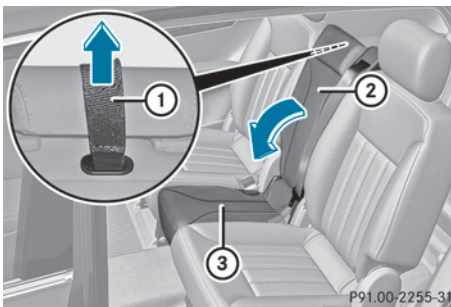
7-seat vehicles

WARNING

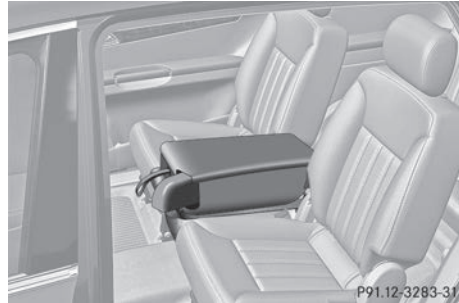
The folded second-row middle seat is intended to serve as an armrest only. Do not fold the second-row middle seat and allow occupants to use the folded second-row middle seat as a footrest while driving. All vehicle occupants must keep both feet on the floor in front of their seat. Otherwise, occupants could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If occupants slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. Do not fold the second-row middle seat and allow occupants to use the folded second-row middle seat as a table while driving. Objects placed on the folded second-row middle seat may move freely during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The backrest of the center seat in the 2nd row can be used as an armrest.

- ▶ **To put the backrest into the armrest position:** move the head restraint of the center seat to the lowest position (▷ page 104).



- ▶ Pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Fold backrest ② forwards until it is resting on seat cushion ③ in the armrest position.



Armrest position

- ▶ **To move the backrest to its upright position:** pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Fold backrest ② backwards until you hear it engage.

Folding down the seats in the 2nd row manually

Important safety notes

WARNING

To help avoid personal injury, the second-row seat backrests must be properly locked either in the upright position or, when using the expanded cargo volume, in the fully folded position while the vehicle is in motion.

Seven-seat vehicles:

Do not use the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature on the left outer seat when the middle seat in the second row of seats is in the armrest position. You could otherwise damage the seats.

Vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System:

The screen of the Rear Seat Entertainment System may be damaged if the head restraint on the respective outer seat in the second row of seats is extended significantly when using the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature.

Move the head restraint to the lowest position or carefully guide the seat backrest forwards to prevent damage.

The left and right seats of the 2nd row can be folded down electrically in order to enter or exit the 3rd row of seats.

i Further related subjects:

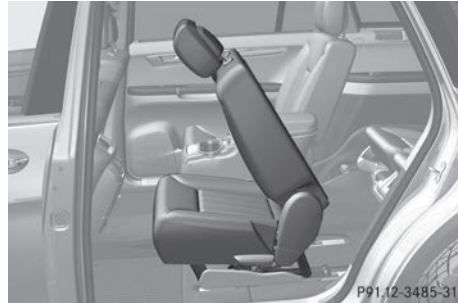
- cargo compartment enlargement (folding the 2nd and 3rd row of seats forwards) (▷ page 255)
- Folding the seats in the 3rd row forwards (▷ page 255)

Entry position



The release handle for the EASY-ENTRY feature is located on the entry side on the back of each outer seat in the 2nd row of seats.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow to the pressure point and hold it in this position.
The backrest folds forwards.
- ▶ Slide the seat in the 2nd row of seats forwards to the stop.



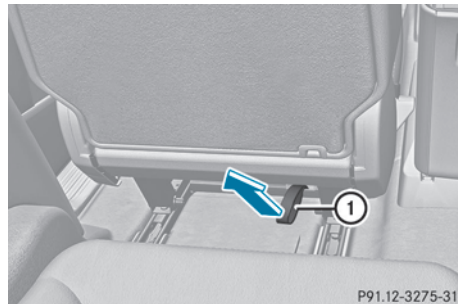
Entry position

Exit position

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid personal injury when folding the seat backrest forward, make sure you move both feet and legs all the way back and out of the way to avoid them contacting the seat as it pivots forward.

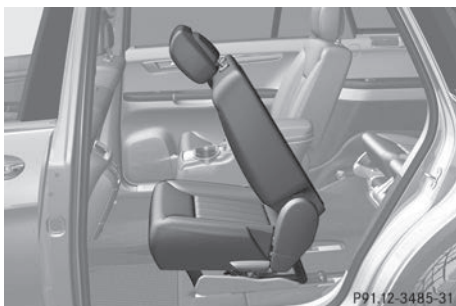
In order to prevent an accident or any other potentially dangerous situations when opening the rear door and exiting the vehicle, make sure you are aware of the traffic situation at all times.



If you wish to exit the 3rd row of seats, fold down the outer seat on the right-hand side as follows.

The release loop for the EASY-EXIT feature is located at the bottom on the back of each outer seat in the 2nd row of seats.

- ▶ Pull on release loop ① in the direction of the arrow and hold in this position. The backrest folds forwards.
- ▶ Slide the seat in the 2nd row of seats forwards to the stop.



Exit position

Moving the outer seats back to the normal position (2nd row of seats)

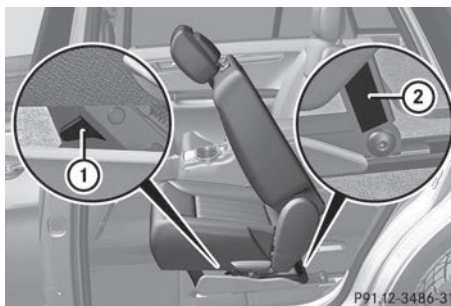
WARNING

When occupants have entered or exited the vehicle using the easy-entry/exit feature, before driving off make sure

- the outboard second-row seats are properly locked
- the seat backrests of the outboard second-row seats are in an upright position and are properly locked

An outboard second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible.

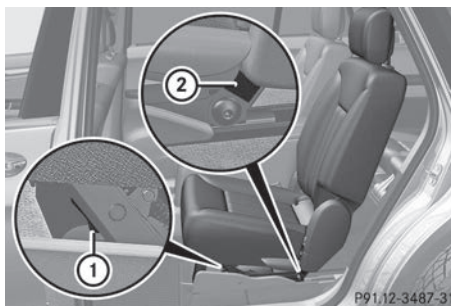
If a seat and seat backrest are not properly locked, the seat could move forward and the seat backrest could fold. You could slide under the seat belt during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.



Seat unlocked

When the seat is unlocked, lock status indicator ① is folded out and indicator area ② is clearly visible.

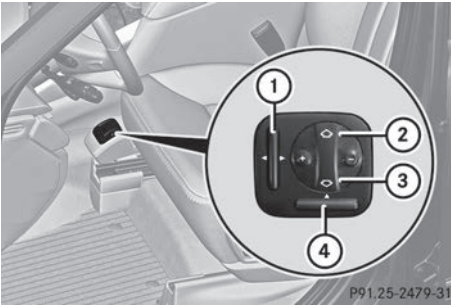
- ▶ **To lock the seat:** fold back the backrest until you hear it engage.



Seat locked

When the seat is locked, lock status indicator ① is folded in and indicator area ② is barely visible.

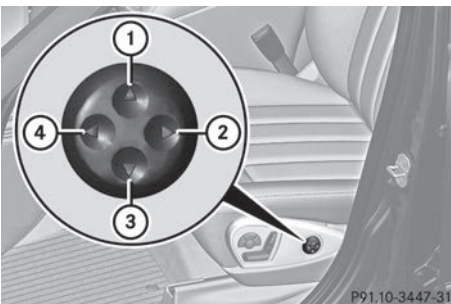
Adjusting the multicontour seat



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use switch **4** to move the thigh cushion into the desired position.
- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to adjust the contour of the backrest to suit your back.
- ▶ Press button **3** to move the point of greatest backrest curvature downwards to the lumbar region and press button **2** to move it upwards to the upper back region.
- ▶ Use button **1** to adjust the side bolsters for optimum lateral support.

You can adjust the contour of the front seats individually so as to provide optimum support for your back and sides.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① To raise the backrest contour
- ② To soften the backrest contour
- ③ To lower the backrest contour
- ④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

Switching the seat heating on/off

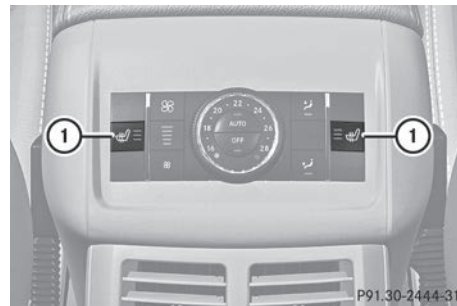
Activating/deactivating

⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat



Rear seats

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected. The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

i If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

One or more of the indicator lamps in the seat heating button are flashing.

Problems with the seat heating

If one or all of the indicator lamps in the seat heating button are flashing, the seat heating has switched off automatically. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Activating/deactivating



The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

i If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

- i** You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 90). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

Problems with the seat ventilation

If one or all of the indicator lamps in the seat ventilation button are flashing, the seat ventilation has switched off automatically. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation will switch back on automatically.

Steering wheel

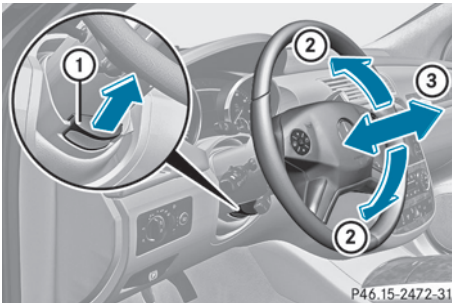
Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the steering wheel adjustment feature locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

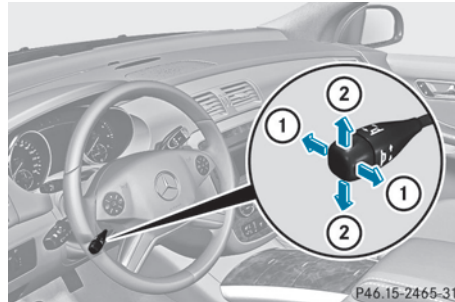
Adjusting the steering wheel manually



- ① Release handle
 - ② To adjust the steering wheel height
 - ③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
- ▶ Pull release handle ① out completely. The steering column is unlocked.
 - ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
 - ▶ Push release handle ① in completely until it engages fully. The steering column is locked.
 - ▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering

wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



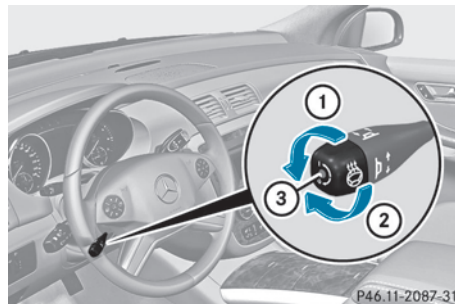
- ① To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
- ② To adjust the steering wheel height

Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (> page 113)
- storing settings (> page 116)

Steering wheel heating

Activating/deactivating



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②. Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

The steering wheel heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:

- press the steering column adjustment button.
- press one of the memory function position buttons.

The steering column stops moving immediately.

Do not keep the memory function position button pressed as this will start the memory function and set the steering wheel and seat in motion.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature and become trapped.

WARNING

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.


The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 210).

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and KEYLESS-GO is in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

-  The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
or
- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or

when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 116).

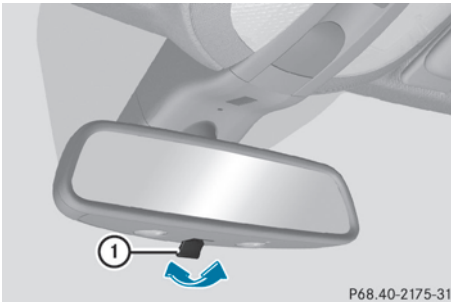
Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the SmartKey in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 210).

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



- ▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from

the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

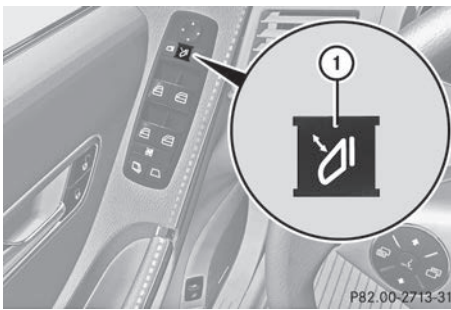


- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror. The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red. The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

The exterior mirrors are heated automatically if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button **①**.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- i** Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.
- i** If you are driving faster than 30 mph (47 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Setting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 210)

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button **①**.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 210):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

Exterior mirror out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold button for folding the mirrors **①** until you hear a click and then the mirror engage in position. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 114).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

WARNING

If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, by luggage piled too high in the vehicle, the mirror's automatic anti-glare function will not operate.

Incident light could then blind you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

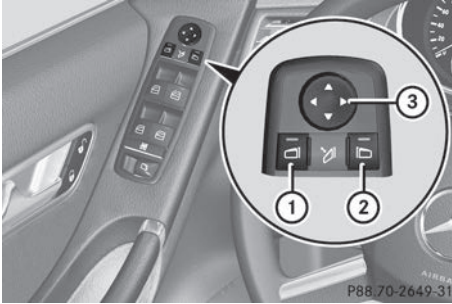
- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

Using reverse gear



You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Press button **(2)** for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
 - ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
 - ▶ Use adjustment button **(3)** to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb. The parking position is stored.
- i** If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Calling up a stored parking position setting



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button **(2)**.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- if you press button **(1)** for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Storing settings

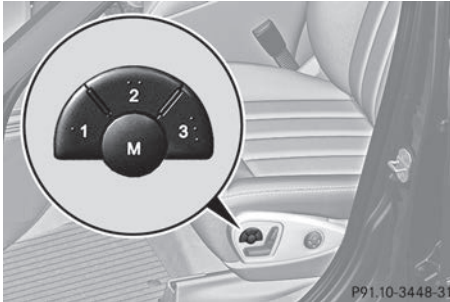
WARNING

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the seat moving of its own accord, and as a result cause an accident.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 102).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 112) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press the **M** memory button and then press one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.
- i** The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position buttons.

Useful information	120
Exterior lighting	120
Interior lighting	124
Replacing bulbs	125
Windshield wipers	130

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

Conversion to symmetrical low beam

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

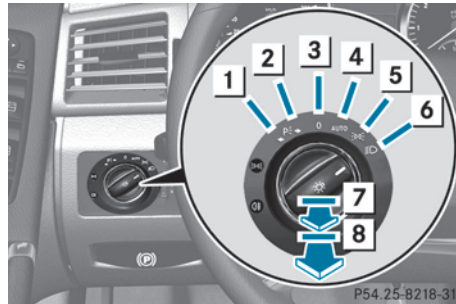
Conversion to asymmetrical low beam after returning

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Light switch

Operation

! Switch off the parking lamps and standing lamps when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.



- 1 Left-hand standing lamps
- 2 Right-hand standing lamps
- 3 Lights off/daytime running lamps
- 4 Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
- 5 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 6 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 7 Vehicles without front fog lamps: rear fog lamp
- 7 Vehicles with front fog lamps: front fog lamps
- 8 Vehicles with front fog lamps: rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

► Turn the light switch to **0** or **AUTO**.

or


► If the rear fog lamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.

The turn signals, high-beam headlamps and the high-beam flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 123).

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:



- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**.

Parking lamps




- ▶ **To switch on:** turn light switch to .

Standing lamps

If you switch on the standing lamps, the parking lamps on one side of the vehicle are lit dimly.

- ▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  (left-hand side of the vehicle) or  (right-hand side of the vehicle).




Low-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to . The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the low-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to .




Daytime running lamps

Daytime running lamps in Canada


The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or .
- With the engine running: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on. When the low-beam headlamps are activated, the  indicator lamp on the

light switch and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up.





If the light switch is set to  or , you cannot activate the high-beam headlamps. Turn the light switch to  when driving at night. You can switch on the high-beam headlamps in this position.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a driving position to **N** or **P**, the low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you turn the light switch to , the parking lamps and the low-beam headlamps are switched on.



Daytime running lamps in the USA

In the USA, the daytime running lamps are deactivated upon delivery from the factory.

- ▶ **To activate the daytime running lamps:** activate the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer ([▷ page 207](#)).
 - ▶ Turn the light switch to  or .
- With the engine running: the low-beam headlamps are switched on. The  indicator lamp on the light switch and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up.


It is only possible to activate the high-beam headlamps if the brightness of the ambient light is at a low level.


However, the high-beam flasher can always be used.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to  or , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Automatic headlamp mode


WARNING


If the light switch is set to , the low-beam headlamps will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and

others. Therefore, turn the light switch to  in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.


WARNING

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.

Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.


- ▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**. SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

With the engine running: if you have activated the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.


When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.


Front fog lamps





WARNING

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to  before you start your journey. Your vehicle may otherwise not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

WARNING






In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.




Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

- ▶ **To switch on the front fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or . If the light switch is set to **AUTO**, you cannot switch on the fog lamps.
- ▶ Pull the light switch out to the first detent. The green  indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the front fog lamps:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The green  indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.

Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

Rear fog lamp

- ▶ **To switch on (vehicles with front fog lamps):** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to . When the light switch is set to , you cannot switch on the rear fog lamp.
- ▶ Pull the light switch out to the second detent. The yellow  indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The yellow  indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.
- ▶ **To switch on (vehicles without front fog lamps):** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to . When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, you cannot switch on the rear fog lamp.

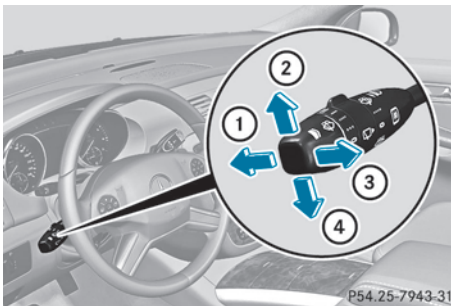
- ▶ Turn the light switch to . When the light switch is set to **A**, you cannot switch on the rear fog lamp.
- ▶ Pull the light switch out to the stop. The yellow  indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The yellow  indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated five times (▷ page 130) while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Combination switch




Turn signals



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to .
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The blue  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

High-beam flasher

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

P54.25-7943-31

Hazard warning lamps



- ▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①. All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- ▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed.
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of more than 45mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill.

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 6mph (10km/h) again after a full brake application.

- ❗ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

- ▶ Switch on the lights and drive off. The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and

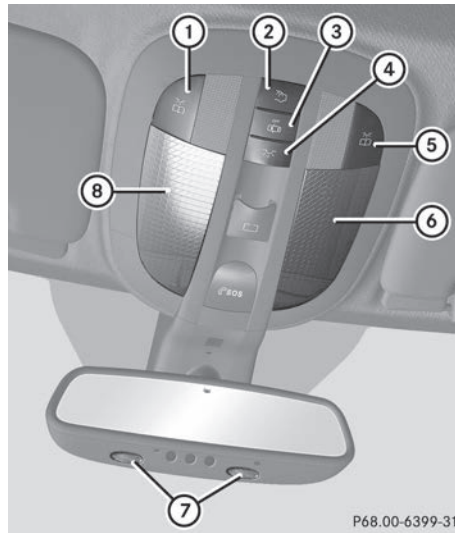
the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:

- ▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

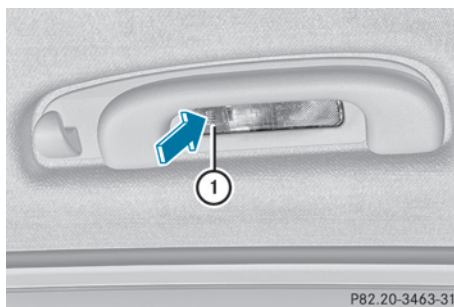
Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting

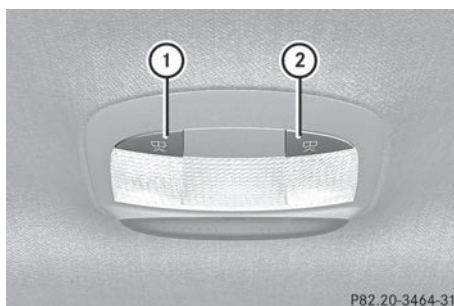


Front overhead control panel

- ① To switch the left-hand front reading lamp on/off
- ② To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- ③ To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ④ To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ To switch the right-hand front reading lamp on/off
- ⑥ Front interior lighting
- ⑦ Front reading lamps
- ⑧ Front interior lighting



Rear overhead control panel (second row of seats)
 ① Switches the reading lamp on/off



Rear overhead control panel (third row of seats)
 ① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
 ② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time unless the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the button.

When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▶ page 209).

Manual interior lighting control

- ▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
- ▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
- ▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- ▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- ▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs



Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on Xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from Xenon bulbs.

Do not change the Xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

WARNING

Bulbs and lamps can become very hot. For this reason, allow them to cool down before changing them. Otherwise, you could burn yourself when you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children.

Otherwise, they could, for example, damage the bulbs and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurized and could explode when you change them, especially if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (> page 126). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

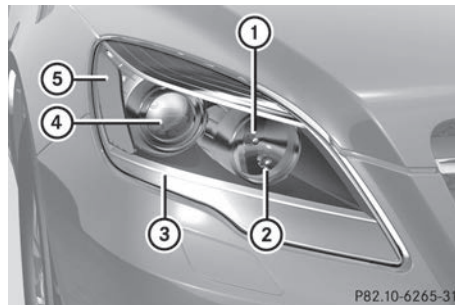
Only use bulbs of the correct type.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

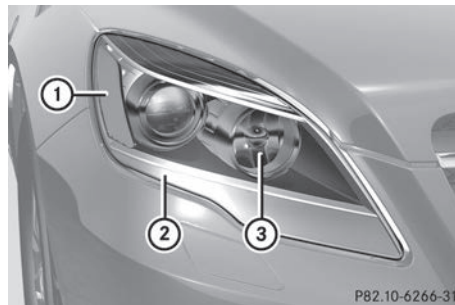
Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



Halogen headlamps

- ① High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ② Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W BV
- ③ Turn signal lamp: WY 5 W
- ④ Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ⑤ Side marker lamp: WY 5 W



Bi-Xenon headlamps

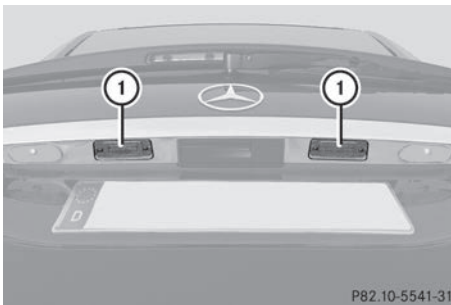
- ① Side marker lamp: WY 5 W
- ② Turn signal lamp: WY 5 W
- ③ Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W BV



P82.10-6219-31

Tail lamp

- ① Backup lamp: W 16 W



P82.10-5541-31

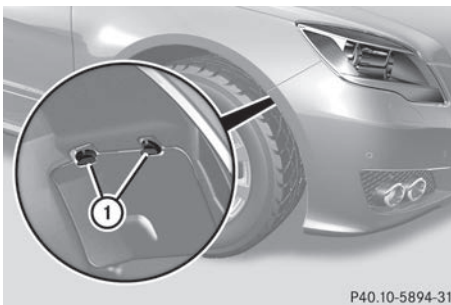
License plate lamp

- ① License plate lamp: C 5 W

Changing the front bulbs

Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing

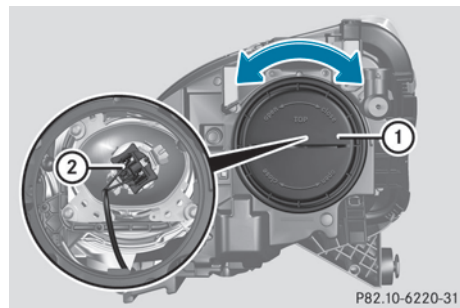
You must remove the cover from the front wheel housing before you can change the front bulbs.



P40.10-5894-31

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① 90° counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Pull away the cover and lift it off.
- ▶ **To install:** re-insert the cover.
- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① 90° clockwise.

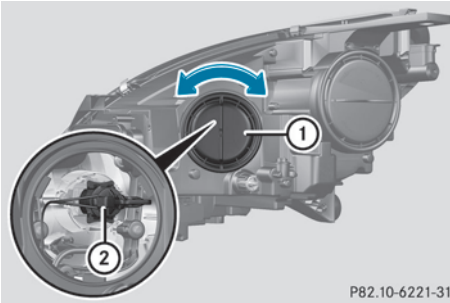
Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



P82.10-6220-31

- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).

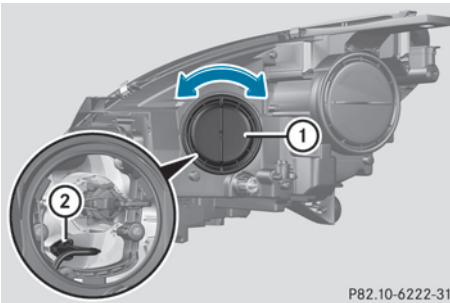
High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



P82.10-6221-31

- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).

Parking lamp/standing lamp

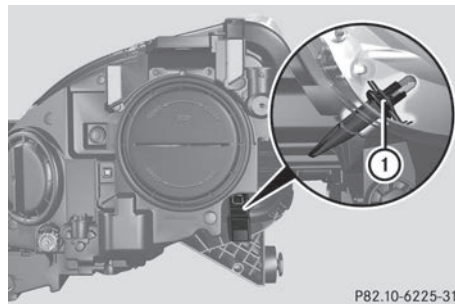


P82.10-6222-31

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).

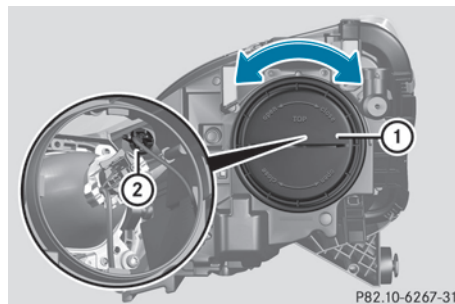
Turn signals



P82.10-6225-31

- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).

Side marker lamps

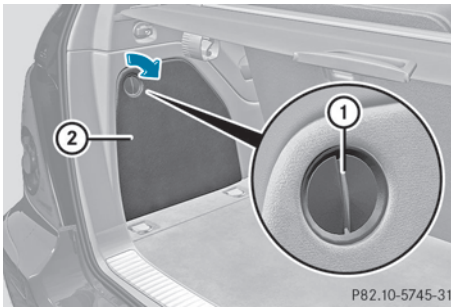


P82.10-6267-31

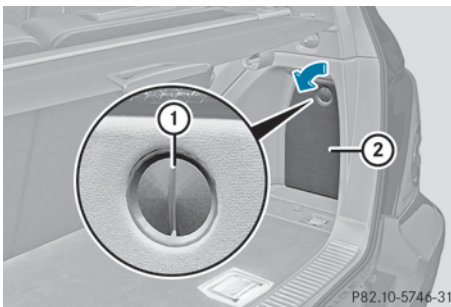
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 127).

Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels



Left-hand side trim panel

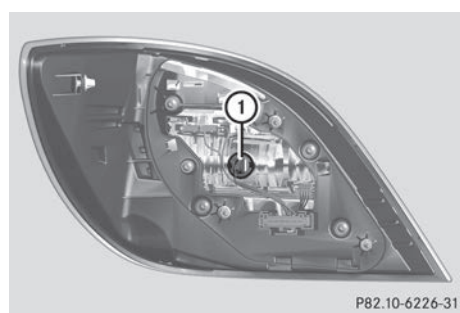


Right-hand side trim panel

You must open the side trim panel in the cargo compartment before you can change the bulbs in the backup lamp.

- ▶ **To open:** insert a suitable object, e.g. a coin, into the slot of release knob ① on side trim panel ②.
- ▶ Turn release knob ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn release knob ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

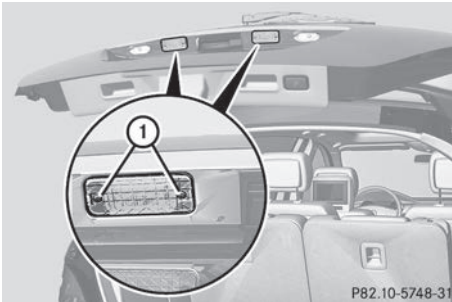
Backup lamp



① Backup lamp

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 129).

License plate lamp



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Unscrew screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace and tighten screws ①.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

WARNING

The windshield will not longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and fall.

- ❗ Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

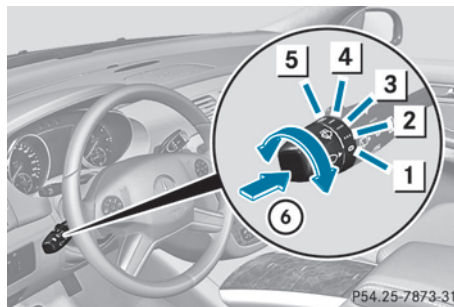
If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

- ❗ If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been








washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

- ❗ Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.





For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.



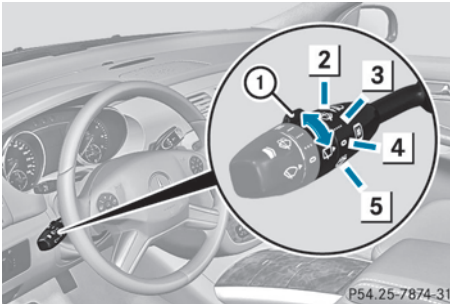
Combination switch

- ①  Windshield wipers off
- ②  Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- ③  Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- ④  Continuous wipe, slow
- ⑤  Continuous wipe, fast
- ⑥  Single wipe /  To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the  or  position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the  position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the  position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

- ① Rear window wiper switch
- ② To wipe with washer fluid
- ③ **I** To switch on intermittent wiping
- ④ **0** To switch off intermittent wiping
- ⑤ To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▶ page 149).
- ▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position. When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

WARNING

For safety reasons, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock before changing the wiper blades (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: make sure that the on-board electronics are in state **0**). Otherwise, the wiper motor could be switched on suddenly and cause injury.

- ❗ Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

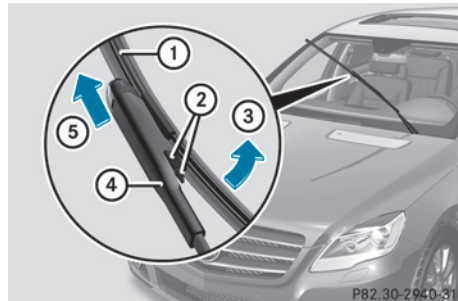
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

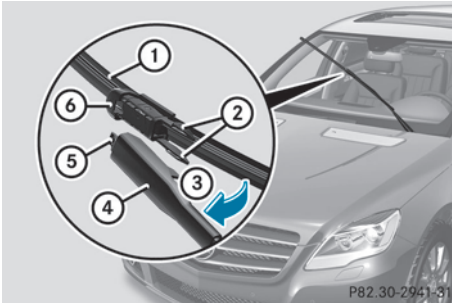
Changing the windshield wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.



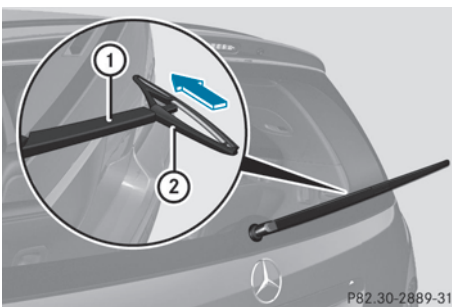
- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Installing the wiper blades

- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade**Removing the wiper blade****⚠ WARNING**

The wiper arm could be set in motion and injure you if the wiper is switched on. Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blade.



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Installing the wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windshield wipers**The windshield wipers are obstructed**

- ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.
- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.

The windshield wipers are inoperative

The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.
- ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	134
Overview of climate control systems	134
Operating the climate control systems	137
Setting the air vents	144

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 24).

- i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (> page 90). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
- i** The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust, and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. Since the replacement interval depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

WARNING

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

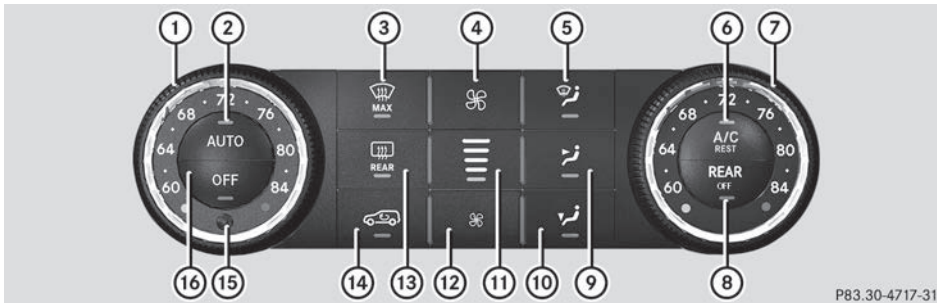
WARNING

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a clogged filter replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air. Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. The system only works optimally when the side windows and the roof are closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (> page 143).

Control panel for dual-zone climate control



P83.30-4717-31

- ① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 140)
- ② Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 139)
- ③ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 142)
- ④ Increases the airflow (▷ page 141)
- ⑤ Directs the airflow through the defroster vents (▷ page 141)
- ⑥ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 138)
- ⑦ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 140)
- ⑧ Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off (▷ page 137)
- ⑨ Directs the airflow through the center and side air vents (▷ page 141)
- ⑩ Directs the airflow to the footwells and side air vents (▷ page 141)
- ⑪ Displays the airflow level
- ⑫ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 141)
- ⑬ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 142)
- ⑭ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 143)
- ⑮ Interior temperature sensor
- ⑯ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 137)

Information about using automatic climate control

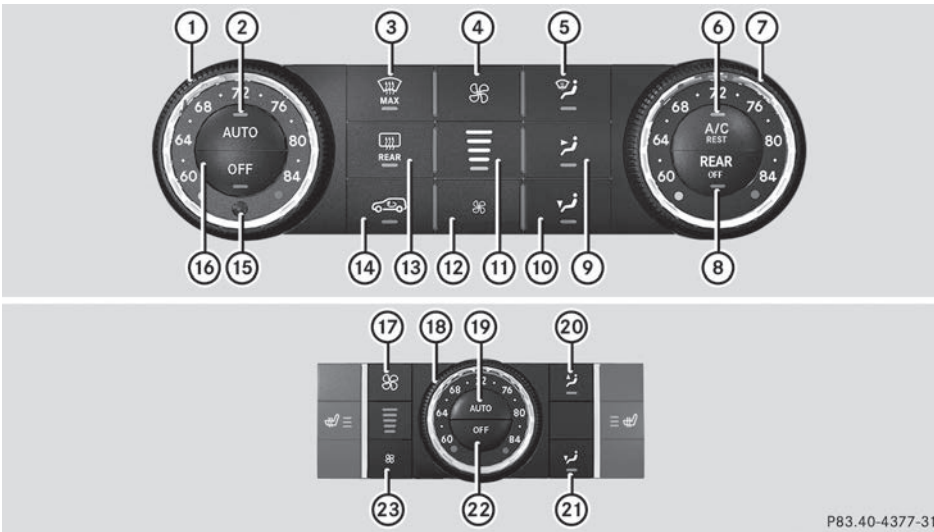
The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the **AUTO** and **A/C REST** buttons. The indicator lamps above the **AUTO** and **A/C REST** buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors

or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

- Use the MONO function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp above the **MONO** button goes out.

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control



USA only

Front control panel

- ① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 140)
- ② Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 139)
- ③ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 142)
- ④ Increases the airflow (▷ page 141)
- ⑤ Directs the airflow through the defroster vents (▷ page 141)
- ⑥ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 138)
Activates/deactivates the residual heat function (▷ page 143)
- ⑦ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 140)
- ⑧ Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off (▷ page 137)
- ⑨ Directs the airflow through the center and side air vents (▷ page 141)
- ⑩ Directs the airflow to the footwell and side air vents (▷ page 141)
- ⑪ Displays the airflow level
- ⑫ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 141)
- ⑬ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 142)
- ⑭ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 143)
- ⑮ Interior temperature sensor
- ⑯ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 137)

Rear control panel

- ⑰ Increases the airflow (▷ page 141)
- ⑱ Sets the temperature (▷ page 140)

- ⑲ Sets rear-compartment climate control to automatic (▷ page 139)
- ⑳ Directs the airflow through the rear air vents (▷ page 141)
- ㉑ Directs the airflow through the footwell vents (▷ page 141)
- ㉒ Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off (▷ page 137)
- ㉓ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 141)

Information about using 3-zone automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons. The indicator lamps above the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the MONO function if you want to adopt the temperature and air distribution settings from the driver's side for all climate zones. The indicator lamp in the **MONO** button lights up.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

Operating the climate control systems

Activating/deactivating climate control

Points to observe before use

WARNING

When the climate control system is deactivated, the outside air supply and circulation are also deactivated. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.





- Switch on climate control primarily using the **AUTO** button (▷ page 139).

Switching the front climate control on/off using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- or
- ▶ Press button **OFF**. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button lights up.



Switching the rear-compartment climate control on/off using the front control panel

Climate control

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.







3-zone automatic climate control

USA only:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.





3-zone automatic climate control

Canada only:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button. **ON** and **MODE** appear in the 3-zone automatic climate control display behind the  symbol. The **MODE** display goes out after three seconds. The display switches back to the standard display.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button. **MODE** appears in the display behind the  symbol.
- ▶ Press the  button. **OFF** appears in the display behind the  symbol.

Switching the rear-compartment climate control on/off using the rear control panel

3-zone automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on automatic climate control using the front control panel.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

Points to observe before use

WARNING





If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.


Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

- ▶ **i** The cooling with air dehumidification function uses refrigerant R134a. This coolant does not contain chlorofluorocarbons, and therefore does not damage the ozone layer.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the cooling with air dehumidification function

If the indicator lamp in the  button does not go out when the function is activated, the cooling with air dehumidification function is deactivated due to a malfunction. You can no longer switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function.

- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

Points to observe before use






WARNING

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.









In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.





Controlling the front climate control using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  or  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Automatic airflow is deactivated and the airflow is controlled according to the level set. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

or



- ▶ Press the , , , , ,  or  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Automatic air distribution is deactivated. Air distribution is controlled according to the position set. Automatic airflow remains activated.

Controlling the rear-compartment climate control automatically using the rear control panel

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on automatic climate control using the front control panel.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  or  button.
Automatic airflow is deactivated and the airflow is controlled according to the level

set. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

or

- ▶ Press either  or .
- Automatic air distribution is deactivated. Air distribution is controlled according to the position set. Automatic airflow remains activated.

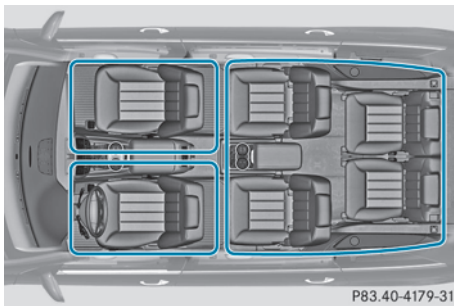
Setting the temperature

Climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control ① or ⑦ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 135).
Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

3-zone automatic climate control




Automatic climate control zones



You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the front compartment:** turn controls ① and ⑦⁵/⑨⁶ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 136).
Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

USA only:

- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment via the front control panel:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Turn control ⑦ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 136).
Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Canada only:

- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment via the front control panel:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The display changes to rear-compartment climate control.
- ▶ Turn control ⑨ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 136).
Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).
- ▶ **i** To return to the standard display, press the  button.
- ▶ **i** The rear display changes to the standard display automatically after three seconds.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment via the rear**

⁵ USA only

⁶ Canada only

control panel: turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2**.








- ▶ Turn control ⑩⁵/⑫⁶ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 136). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the air distribution



Air distribution settings

3-zone automatic climate control: the air distribution can be set individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides⁷.

Front control panel








-  Directs air through the defroster vents
-  Directs air through the defroster vents
-  Directs air through the defroster vents
-  Directs the airflow through the footwell and side air vents
-  Directs the airflow through the footwell and side air vents
-  Directs air through the center and side air vents
-  Directs air through the center and side air vents

Rear control panel



-  Directs the airflow through the rear-compartment air vents
-  Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents

- i** Using the rear control panel, you can also activate both air distribution positions simultaneously. In order to do this, press both air distribution buttons. The air is then routed through all rear air vents.

Adjusting

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the , , , , ,  or  button.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To reduce:** press the  button.



Vehicles with Voice Control System: when the Voice Control System is switched on, the airflow is restricted to 50%. When command input is complete, the airflow is adjusted back to the previous setting.

- i** You can use automatic climate control to set the airflow in the rear compartment separately.

Activating/deactivating the MONO function

The MONO function is only available with 3-zone automatic climate control.⁸

You can use the MONO function to adopt the settings configured for temperature, air distribution and airflow on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

- ▶ Press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.

⁵ USA only

⁶ Canada only



⁷ Canada only.

⁸ Canada only

Defrosting the windshield



You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

Switch off the "defrosting" function as soon as the windshield is clear again.


- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- cooling with air dehumidification on
- high airflow (depending on the outside temperature)
- high temperature (depending on the outside temperature)
- air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or


- ▶ Turn control ① or ⑥ clockwise or counter-clockwise (> page 135) (dual-zone automatic climate control), (> page 136) (3-zone automatic climate control).

or





- ▶ Press the  or  button.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the  cooling with air dehumidification function.
- ▶ Activate automatic mode **AUTO**.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the defrosting function (> page 142).
- ▶ **i** You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Press the  / ⁹ or  / ⁹ air distribution button.
- ▶ **i** You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window defroster



Activating/deactivating

WARNING

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Otherwise, impaired visibility could endanger you and others.


The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.

⁹ Canada only.

Problems with the rear window defroster

If the indicator lamp in the  rear window defroster button flashes, the on-board voltage is too low or the roof is open. The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.

- ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.
When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster is activated again automatically.




Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

WARNING

At low outside temperatures, only switch over to air-recirculation mode for brief periods. Otherwise, the windows could fog up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions and thereby cause an accident.

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.



The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- ▶ **i** Air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high levels of pollution or at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button is not lit.

¹⁰ Vehicles with 3-zone automatic climate control.



¹¹ Vehicles with 3-zone automatic climate control.



Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.
- ▶ **i** Air-recirculation mode is not deactivated automatically at outside temperatures above 26 °C. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.¹⁰
Air-recirculation mode is not deactivated automatically at outside temperatures above 79 °F (26 °C). Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.¹¹

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- ▶ **i** The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
- ▶ **i** If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

WARNING

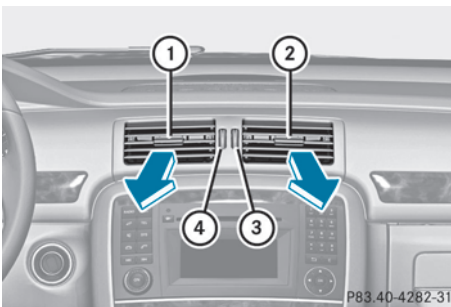
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air vents. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air intake grill on the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
 - never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.
- i** For virtually draft-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the center position.

Climate control

Setting the center air vents



- ① Center air vent, left
- ② Center air vent, right
- ③ Center vent thumbwheel, right
- ④ Center vent thumbwheel, left

► **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

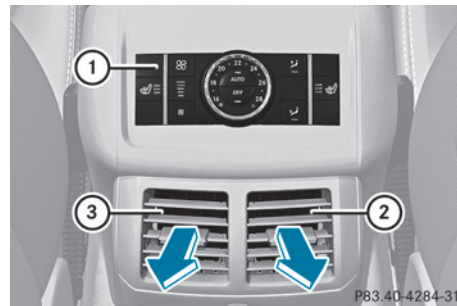
Setting the side air vents

► **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

- i** Side window defroster vent ① is never completely shut, even if side air vent ② is shut.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment



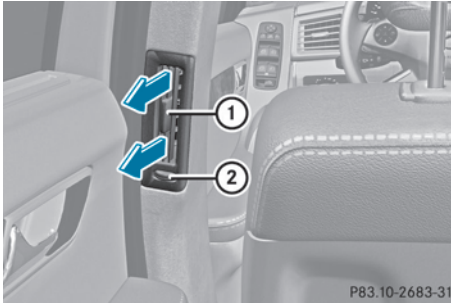
- ① Rear control panel, only with automatic climate control
- ② Rear-compartment air vent, right
- ③ Rear-compartment air vent, left

When the climate control panel is switched on/off, the air supply through the rear-compartment air vents is also switched on/off.

These rear-compartment side air vents are only available if your vehicle has 3-zone automatic climate control.

Setting the rear-compartment side air vents

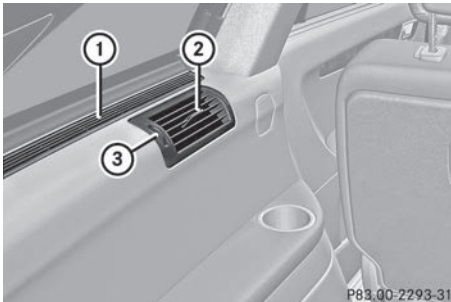
2nd row of seats



- ① B-pillar air vent
- ② Thumbwheel for B-pillar air vent

► **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ② to the left or right.

3rd row of seats



- B-pillar air vent
- ① Defroster vent
- ② B-pillar air vent
- ③ Thumbwheel for B-pillar air vent

► **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Useful information	148
Breaking-in notes	148
Driving	148
Automatic transmission	154
Refueling	160
Parking	166
Driving tips	168
Driving systems	173
Towing a trailer	193

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Breaking-in notes

Important safety notes

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1,000 miles (1,500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).

- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km) drive in program **E**.

- i** You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.
- i** Always observe the respective speed limits.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal.

The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats.

WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

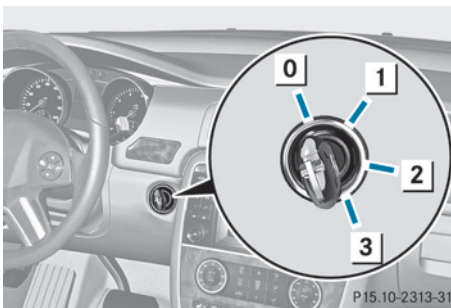
! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



- 0** To remove the SmartKey
 - 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
 - 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
 - 3** To start the engine
- i** The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct

SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key:
 - with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
 - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
 - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case
 This can impair the functionality of the KEYLESS-GO key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

- i** You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:
 - the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button and
 - electrically powered equipment can be operated.
- i** The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for approximately

three seconds. This function operates independently from the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (▷ page 239).

- ▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

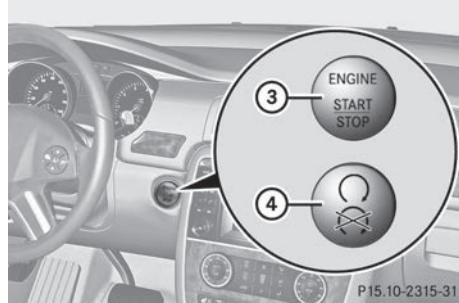
i When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use Start/Stop button ①.

Activating power supply

- ▶ If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.
- ▶ Press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.
- i** The power supply is switched off again if:
 - the driver's door is opened and
 - you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position.

switch on the ignition.

- ▶ Press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.
- i** The power supply is switched off again if:
 - the driver's door is opened and
 - you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position.



Start/Stop button

- ③ USA only
- ④ Canada only

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

- !** Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.



General notes

- i** **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** the catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 154).
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.
- i** You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- ▶ **To start a gasoline engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 149) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 149).
The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- i** You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.
- i** To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

WARNING

As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ **To start a gasoline engine:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 149) once. The engine starts.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 149) once. Preglow is activated and the engine starts.
- i** If the engine is warm, the preglow time is shortened.
- i** The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

- !** If a warning tone sounds and the **Release Park. Brake** message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 167).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
- i** It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is

the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, you can move the DIRECT SELECT lever but the parking lock remains engaged.

- i** The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 209).

- i** Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.
The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. <p>► Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the SmartKey in the ignition back to position 0 or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.</p> <p>► Try to start the engine again (▷ page 150). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery.</p> <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged.</p> <p>► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 304).</p> <p>If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.</p> <p>► Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes.</p> <p>► Try to start the engine again.</p> <p>If the engine still does not start:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Vehicles with a gasoline engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	<p>There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system.</p> <p>► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.</p> <p>► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.</p>
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).	<p>The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <p>► Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down.</p> <p>► Check the coolant level (▷ page 287). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.</p>

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

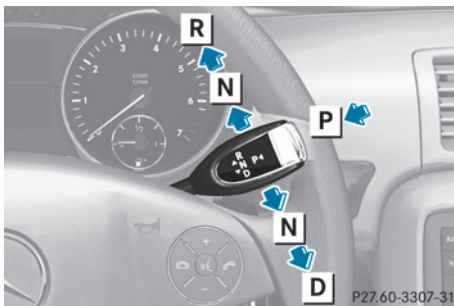
WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions




P Park position with parking lock

R Reverse gear

N Neutral


D Drive

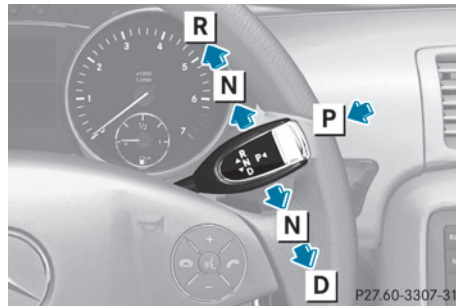
The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

-  The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current

transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 155) in the multifunction display.

Engaging park position P

-  If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.




P Park position with parking lock

R Reverse gear


N Neutral

D Drive

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

-  The automatic transmission shifts into park position **P** automatically:
 - if you open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**
 - if you open the door while traveling at very low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**

Engaging reverse gear R

-  Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Shifting to neutral N

WARNING

When leaving the SmartKey in the starter switch, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. It is possible for children to switch on the ignition which could result in unsupervised use of vehicle equipment. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If the engine has been switched off, the automatic transmission automatically switches to **N**.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system, observe the following notes:

Using the SmartKey:

- make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- when the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to neutral **N**.
- release the brake pedal.
- if the parking brake is engaged, release it.
- switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Using KEYLESS-GO:

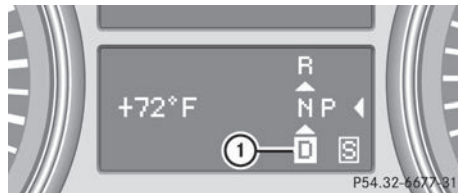
- make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- when the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- engage park position **P**.
- release the brake pedal.

- remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- switch on the ignition.
- depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to neutral **N**.
- release the brake pedal.
- if the parking brake is engaged, release it.
- switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position display



- ① Transmission position

The current transmission position is shown in the multifunction display.

- i** The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Transmission positions

P**Park position**

Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 166) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the electronic parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle.

If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

The automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey
- switch off the engine when in **R** or **D** and open one of the front doors

R**Reverse gear**

Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N**Neutral**

Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

If you switch off the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission shifts to neutral **N** automatically.

! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.

D**Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- a shift range restriction, if selected
- the selected drive program:
 - E/S** (▷ page 157)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Rocking the vehicle free

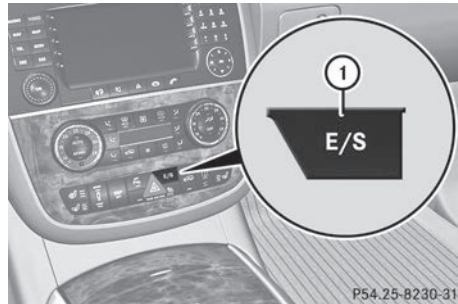
Shifting the transmission repeatedly between gears **D** and **R** may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow. The vehicle's engine management restricts repeated shifting between gears up to a maximum speed of 5 mph (9 km/h). To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the selector lever up and down beyond the pressure point.

Towing a trailer

- ▶ When towing a trailer and driving downhill, shift to the lower gear if the automatic transmission constantly shifts between two gears.
- ▶ Engaging a lower gear and reducing the speed reduces the risk of the engine overheating.

Program selector button

General notes



Program selector button

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style

- ① For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▶ page 158).

Steering wheel paddle shifters



- ① Left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter
- ② Right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

You can restrict or derestrict the shift range by using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine settings
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points

Shift ranges

Introduction

When the automatic transmission is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range (▷ page 158).

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

Shift range

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 3 | You can use the engine's braking effect. |
| 2 | To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions |
| 1 | To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches |

Restricting the shift range

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The automatic transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to the relevant gear.

- i** If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.
- i** If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from overrevving, even if the shift range is restricted.

Derestricting the shift range

- ▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The shift range is derestricted.

Clearing the shift range restriction

- ▶ Pull and hold the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until **D** is shown again in the multifunction display.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in position.
The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows optimum acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear and reverse gear. ► Stop the vehicle. ► Shift the transmission to position P . ► Switch off the engine. ► Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ► Shift the transmission to position D or R . If D is selected, the transmission shifts into second gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Transfer case

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

! If the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**), as ESP® will otherwise automatically intervene. The test must last a maximum of 10 seconds. The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

The vehicle has permanent 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

⚠ WARNING

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gasoline to spray back out when removing the fuel

pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

WARNING

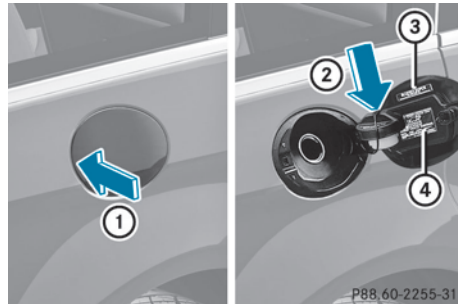
Do not fill diesel tanks with gasoline. Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline. Otherwise the fuel system and engine could be damaged. In addition, the vehicle could catch fire.

- !** Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and the engine.
- !** Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- !** Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.
- !** Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.
- !** Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Further information on fuel and on fuel grades can be found in the "Fuel" section (▷ page 351).


Refueling

Opening/closing the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Fuel type to be used
- ④ Tire pressure table

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.



The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This corresponds to SmartKey position **0**: "SmartKey removed".
The driver's door can be closed again.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap fully.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.

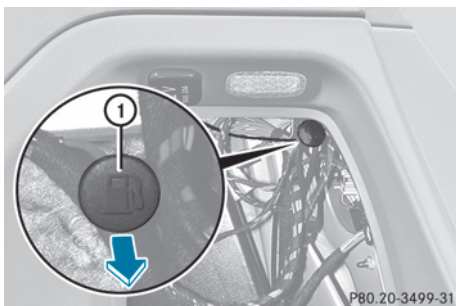
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.
- ▶ Open the right-hand side trim panel (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Pull emergency release ① in the direction of the arrow. The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.


Closing

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ If you drive with the fuel filler cap open, the reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. In addition, the  Check Engine warning lamp (USA only) or  (Canada only) may light up. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 227). For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 245).
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. Otherwise, the locking pin of the central locking prevents the fuel filler flap from closing.

Fuel filler flap emergency release

- ▶ Open the tailgate.



Problems with fuel and the fuel tank	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p> Risk of explosion or fire</p> <p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock immediately and remove it (▷ page 149). ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	<p>The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle with at least 5.3 US qt (5 liters) of diesel. ► Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 149). ► Start the engine continuously for up to ten seconds until it runs smoothly. <p>If the engine does not start:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the ignition on again for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 149). ► Start the engine again continuously for up to ten seconds until it runs smoothly. <p>If the engine does not start after three attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	<p>The fuel filler flap is not unlocked.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The SmartKey battery is discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 78). ► Open the tailgate. ► Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 162). <p>The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEF (BlueTEC vehicles only)**Important notes on use**

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent DEF. Adding DEF is one of the tasks performed during maintenance. Under normal operating conditions, a tank of DEF lasts until the next service due date.

When the supply of DEF is almost used up, the **Check Additive** See **Operator's Manual** message is shown in the multifunction display.

When the DEF supply sinks to a minimum level, the **Remaining Starts: 16** message is shown in the multifunction display.

If the **Remaining Starts: 16** message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the engine another 16 times. If DEF is not added, it will then not be possible to restart the engine. Refill the DEF tank with approximately 1 gal (3.8 l) of DEF or have the DEF tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the special DEF refill bottle when filling between maintenance intervals. Contact a qualified specialist workshop with any questions or, if necessary, contact Roadside Assistance (▷ page 22).

If the outside temperature is lower than 12 °F (-11) °C, damage may occur when adding DEF. If DEF is frozen and there is an active warning indicator, it may not be possible to add DEF. Park the vehicle in a warmer place, e.g. in a garage, until DEF has become fluid again. It will then be possible to add DEF again. Alternatively, have the DEF tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and DEF is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Important notes on topping up**⚠ WARNING**

Make sure

- DEF does not come into contact with skin, eyes, or clothing
- to keep DEF out of the reach of children

If you and/or others have come into contact with DEF:

- If DEF has gotten into contact with eyes, flush with plenty of water immediately and seek medical help.
- Clean affected skin immediately with plenty of water.
- If DEF was swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the DEF tank cap, small amounts of ammonia vapor may be released. This depends in particular upon the age of the DEF. Ammonia vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating to:

- skin
- mucous membranes
- eyes

You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapors that may be released. Fill the DEF tank only in well-ventilated areas.

- ❗ Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with DEF, and do not dilute DEF with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.
- ❗ Rinse surfaces that have come into contact with DEF immediately with water or remove DEF using a damp cloth and cold water. If the DEF has already crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it. DEF

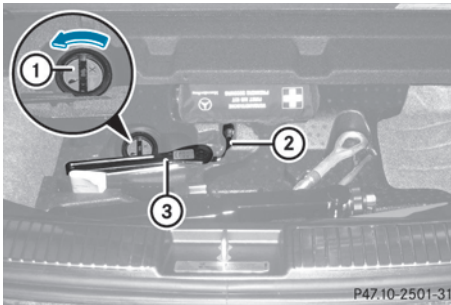
residues crystallize after time and contaminate the affected surfaces.

! DEF is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If DEF is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

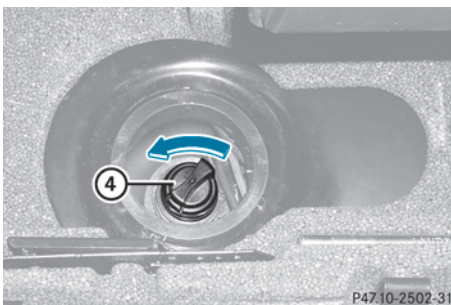
! Only screw on the DEF refill bottle hand-tight. It could otherwise be damaged.

The DEF filler neck is under the cargo compartment floor.

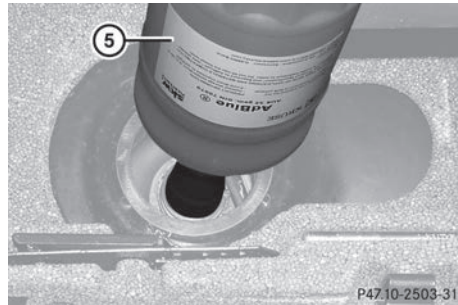
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift up the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 298).



- ▶ Remove lug wrench (2) and ratchet wrench (3), if present.
- ▶ Turn DEF cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.



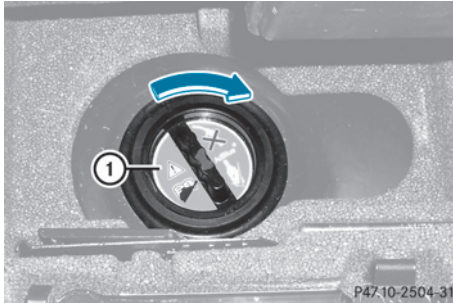
- ▶ Turn DEF filler cap (4) counter-clockwise and open it.
Filler cap (4) is secured with a plastic strip.



- ▶ Unscrew the protective cap from DEF refill bottle (5).
- ▶ Position DEF refill bottle (5) as shown on the filler neck and screw it on hand-tight.
- ▶ Press DEF refill bottle (5) downwards.
The DEF tank is filled. This may take up to one minute.

i To add between service intervals, fill the DEF tank with approximately 1 gal (3.8 l) of DEF. 1 gal (3.8 l) of DEF is equivalent to approximately 2 DEF refill bottles. Then have the DEF supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop and completely refilled if necessary.

- ▶ Release DEF refill bottle (5).
When DEF refill bottle (5) is no longer pressed down, filling stops. DEF refill bottle (5) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Turn DEF refill bottle (5) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Place DEF filler cap (4) on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.



- ▶ Replace DEF cover ① as shown and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Stow lug wrench ② and ratchet wrench ③ again.
- ▶ Fold the cargo compartment floor down.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.
- ▶ Drive faster than 10 mph (16 km/h). The **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message goes out after approximately one minute.
- ▶ If the **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message continues to be shown in the multifunction display, add an additional bottle of DEF.

For further information on DEF, see (> page 353).

Parking

Important safety notes

WARNING

If flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs are exposed to prolonged contact to parts of the exhaust system that heat up, they could ignite. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.


WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**
- starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

 A moving vehicle can lead to damage to the vehicle or damage to the drive train.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the curb.
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the front axle of an empty vehicle must be secured, for example with a wheel chock.
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the rear axle of a laden vehicle must be additionally secured, for example with a wheel chock.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Using the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.
- i** If you turn off the engine with the SmartKey and then remove it from the ignition lock or open a front door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

Using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 149). The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
- i** When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to SmartKey position **1**. When the driver's door is open, it corresponds to SmartKey position **0** or "SmartKey removed".
- i** If the engine cannot be switched off as described here, see "Emergency engine cutoff" (▷ page 310).
- i** If you use the Start/Stop button to switch off the engine, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically. If you then open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

- i** If necessary, the engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for around 3 seconds.

Parking brake

WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents. Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

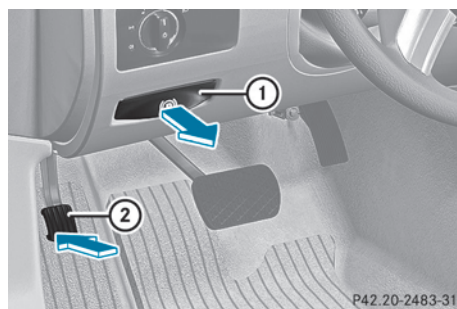
WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**
- starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



If you brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the brake lamps will not light up.

- ▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly. When the engine is running, the **BRAKE** (USA only) or ② (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull release handle ①. When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the **BRAKE** (USA only) or ① (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

- ▶ Connecting a trickle charger.
- ① You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

WARNING

Always remember that you must concentrate primarily on driving the vehicle. The driver's concentration must always be directed primarily at road traffic. For your own safety and that of others, we recommend that you stop the vehicle at a safe place and in accordance with the traffic conditions before making or accepting a phone call.

Comply with all legal requirements if you use the telephone while driving. Use the hands-free system and only use the telephone when

road, weather and traffic conditions permit. In some jurisdictions, it is forbidden for drivers to use mobile phones while driving.

Only operate COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System) in compliance with all legal requirements and when the road, weather and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise not be able to observe the traffic conditions, endangering yourself and others.

Remember that your vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) a second when it is traveling at only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h).

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Remove roof carriers when they are not needed.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- ▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic and in mountainous terrain.

Drinking and driving

WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Exhaust check

WARNING


Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Engine oil

 Vehicles with a diesel particle filter: if the vehicle is predominantly used to travel short distances, this can lead to malfunctions in the automatic cleaning of

the diesel particle filter. This can result in fuel collecting in the engine oil and causing engine failure. Therefore, if you frequently drive short distances, make sure to drive on highways or country roads for 20 minutes at least every 310 miles (500km).

Braking


Important safety notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

 On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

When you take advantage of the engine braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Do not depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

Heavy and light loads

WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This

increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

- ❗ Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- Brake occasionally to remove any possible salt residue. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

New brake pads/linings

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings installed on your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Servicing the brakes

- ❗ If the brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone even though the parking brake has been released, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you are planning to have the vehicle tested on such a dynamometer, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain further information first. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train or the brake system.

- ❗ As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) if the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer (maximum 10 seconds). Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this. Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals. To do so, press firmly on the brake pedal when driving at a high speed. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) on (▷ page 68).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings installed on your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake fluid that has been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which corresponds to an equivalent quality standard. Brake fluid which has not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which is not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Parking brake

WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

If you brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the brake lamps will not light up.

If you drive on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt could get into the parking brake.

In order to prevent corrosion and a reduction in the braking power of the parking brake, observe the following:

- Gently depress the parking brake from time to time before beginning the journey.
- Drive a distance of approximately 110 yds (100 m) at a maximum speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas.

Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Do not allow water to penetrate into the passenger compartment or engine compartment. If you must drive through standing water, bear in mind that:

- the maximum permissible still water depth is 10 in (25 cm)
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

i Vehicles with AIRMATIC package: if you have adjusted the vehicle height to a raised level before driving through standing water, the maximum permissible water depth is 12 in (30 cm).

Winter driving

General notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine: do not cover the radiator, e.g. with a protective

cover. The measuring function of the onboard diagnosis system may otherwise provide inaccurate values. Some of these values are required by law and must therefore always be accurate.

Driving with summer tires

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 314).

Slippery road surfaces

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

WARNING

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

i For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 315).

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control.

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety notes

WARNING

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

WARNING

When cruise control brakes, the brake pedal is pulled back (i.e. operated automatically). The area around the pedal must not be blocked by obstacles:

- Do not place any objects in the footwell.
- Ensure that floormats and carpets are fixed securely. In particular, do not place several floormats on top of one another.
- Do not place your foot under the brake pedal, as it could become trapped.

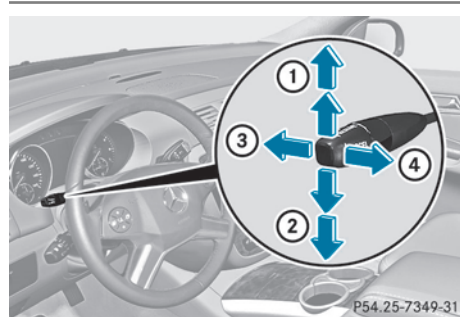
Non-compliance could lead you to cause an accident in which you and/or others could be seriously injured.

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.


Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate cruise control
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the status indicator of the multifunction display:

- USA only: e.g. **Cruise 55 Miles**
- Canada only: e.g.  **90 Km/h**

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the parking brake must be released.
- you are driving faster than 20mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the speed

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

You can accept the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30km/h).

- i** Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing or calling up the speed

WARNING

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

WARNING

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to beyond the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- i** Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake.
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **Cruise Control Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- ❗ When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC

Important safety notes

WARNING

To use DISTRONIC PLUS you must be familiar with its mode of operation. We strongly recommend that you read the following information carefully before operating the system.

WARNING

When DISTRONIC brakes, the brake pedal is pulled back (i.e. operated automatically). The area around the pedal must not be blocked by obstacles:

- do not place any objects in the footwell.
- ensure that floor mats and carpets are fixed securely. In particular, do not place several floor mats on top of one another.
- do not place your foot under the brake pedal, as it could become trapped.

Non-compliance could lead you to cause an accident in which you and/or others could be seriously injured.

WARNING

The DISTRONIC is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care.

The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

The DISTRONIC cannot take street and traffic conditions into account. Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the DISTRONIC. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

WARNING

DISTRONIC distance control is not a substitute for the driver's active involvement. It does not react to pedestrians or stationary objects nor can it detect, recognize or predict the road's course or the movements of vehicles in front.

DISTRONIC can only brake using 40 % of the vehicle's maximum possible braking force.

The driver must always pay careful attention to the road, weather and traffic conditions. The driver must drive, steer and brake in a

manner which will allow him to always have control of the vehicle.

High-frequency sources, such as toll stations, velocity measurement systems, etc. may cause DISTRONIC to malfunction.

WARNING

The DISTRONIC cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use the DISTRONIC if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

WARNING

Use of the DISTRONIC can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control. The DISTRONIC does not function in adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use the DISTRONIC during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

WARNING

The DISTRONIC cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off the DISTRONIC or do not switch it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the DISTRONIC system sensor cover is dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while the DISTRONIC is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and/or others could be injured.

WARNING

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

WARNING

Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not the DISTRONIC is activated.

Use of the DISTRONIC can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The DISTRONIC will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). The DISTRONIC will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off the DISTRONIC

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, the DISTRONIC will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

The DISTRONIC is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification of the device can result in the operating permit being rendered invalid.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

DISTRONIC regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DISTRONIC brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

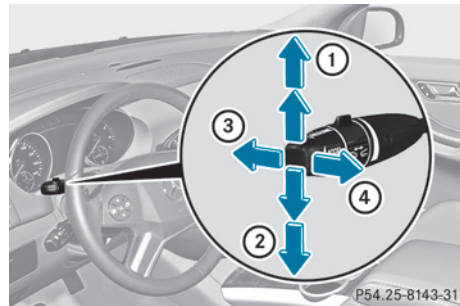
On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, your vehicle is braked in order to maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, DISTRONIC operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC on roads with steep gradients.

Cruise control lever



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC
- ④ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed

Switching on DISTRONIC, storing and maintaining the current speed

Important safety notes

WARNING

The vehicle can be braked when DISTRONIC is activated. For this reason, deactivate DISTRONIC if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

WARNING

If you depress the brake pedal, DISTRONIC is deactivated. DISTRONIC will then no longer brake your vehicle. In such cases, control the distance from vehicles traveling in front with the brake alone. You could otherwise cause an accident and thereby injure yourself and others. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the speed being driven and for braking in good time.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC must never be operated, activated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

You can activate DISTRONIC in the following circumstances:

- if the engine has been started and you have been driving for up to two minutes
- while driving, except if you brake
- the parking brake is released
- if ESP® is activated
- if the transmission is in position **D**

Activating while driving

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④ or press it up ① or down ② to the pressure point. DISTRONIC is activated.
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ② until the desired speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

You can also activate DISTRONIC when driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h) but only if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, DISTRONIC switches off and you will hear a tone.

- i** You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 179).
- i** If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC Override** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Driving

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC operates in the same way as cruise control. If DISTRONIC detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC detects that the vehicle in front is driving faster, it accelerates your vehicle, but only up to the stored speed.

Stopping

If DISTRONIC detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

- i** Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

DISTRONIC is deactivated automatically when stopping:

- on flat stretches of road or on downhill gradients when the vehicle is stationary
- while the vehicle is still moving on uphill gradients, to prevent the vehicle from unexpectedly rolling back when DISTRONIC is deactivated

If DISTRONIC is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone.

- ▶ To prevent the vehicle from rolling away, depress the brake pedal or engage the parking brake.

Setting a speed**⚠ WARNING**

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration

of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

i DISTRONIC is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

WARNING

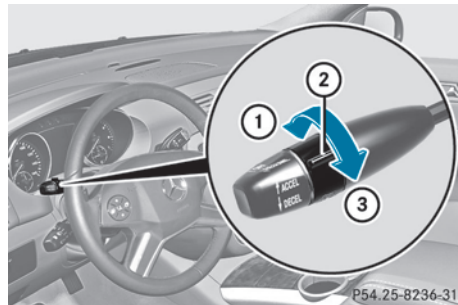
The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC is activated and accepts the current speed if it is activated for the first time, or adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Setting the specified minimum distance

WARNING

It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (> page 180).

- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.

DISTRONIC then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.


- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.

DISTRONIC then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

- i** Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

DISTRONIC displays in the speedometer

WARNING

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the DISTRONIC system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the DISTRONIC will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

WARNING

DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 13 ft/s² (4 m/s²). This corresponds to approximately 40 % of your vehicle's maximum braking force.

To avoid a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself. DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle to restore the set distance to the vehicle in front or to restore the set speed. In this case, the brake pedal is depressed automatically, which can be felt by a movement of the brake pedal.

Always keep the driver's footwell clear of objects, including the area under the brake pedal. Objects in this area may impair pedal movement and cause the DISTRONIC braking function to malfunction.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal – your foot could become caught.





When DISTRONIC is activated, one or two segments in the set speed range light up.

- i** For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC.

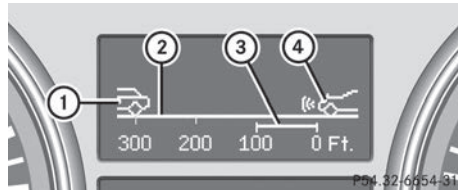
If DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, segments (2) between speed of the vehicle in front (1) and stored speed (3) light up.

DISTRONIC displays in the multifunction display

General notes

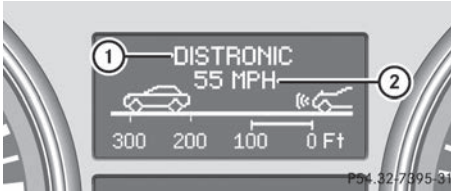
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **DISTRONIC** menu (> page 202).

Display when DISTRONIC is deactivated



- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator, displaying current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ④ Own vehicle

Display when DISTRONIC is activated

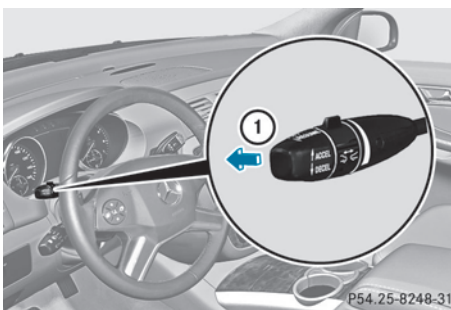


- ① DISTRONIC activated
- ② Stored speed

When activating DISTRONIC and when setting the speed, stored speed ② appears for around five seconds.

After approximately five seconds, current stored speed ② is shown in the multifunction display status indicator **DTR XXX Miles**.

Deactivating DISTRONIC



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.
- or
- ▶ Brake.

i The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the parking brake.
- you are driving slower than 20 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected.

- ESP[®] intervenes or you deactivate ESP[®].
- you shift the transmission to **P**, **R** or **N**.

If DISTRONIC is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance).

This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, the DISTRONIC could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

The DISTRONIC regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

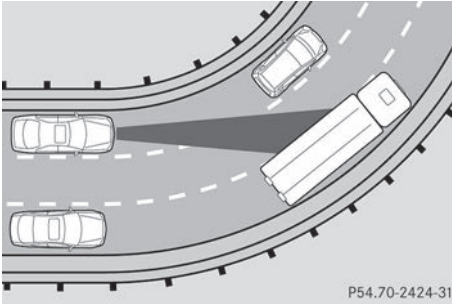
The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

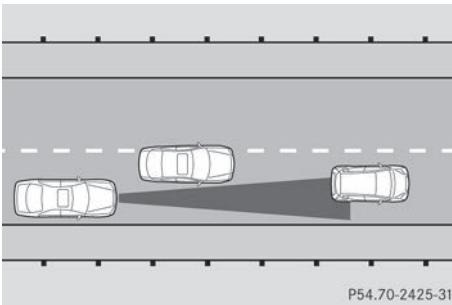
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



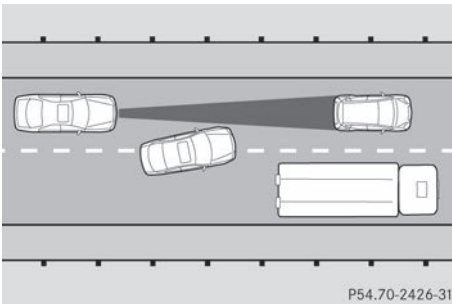
The ability of DISTRONIC to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



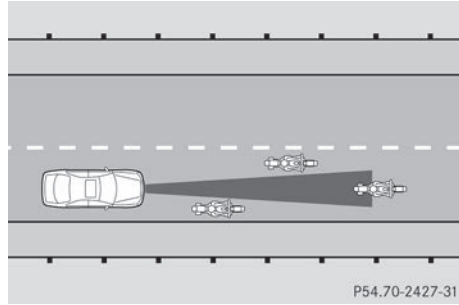
DISTRONIC may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



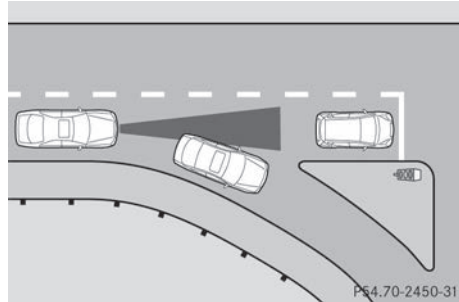
DISTRONIC has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



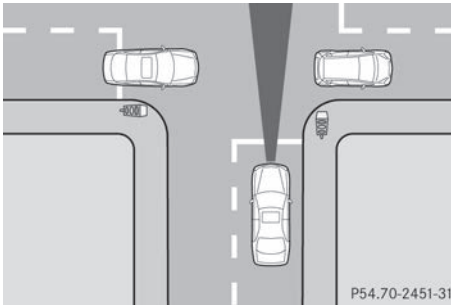
DISTRONIC has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC does not brake for obstructions or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC at, for example, a traffic light with crossing traffic, could cause your vehicle to pull away at the wrong time.

Rear axle level control

Rear axle level control regulates the vehicle level at the rear axle. The benefit of this is that the vehicle level at the rear axle is kept constant regardless of the load.

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 193).

AIRMATIC package

General notes

AIRMATIC enables a suspension tuning setting to be selected and regulates the damping behavior and level of your vehicle. The system comprises two components: These are ADS (▷ page 183) and the level control (▷ page 183).

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 193).

ADS (Adaptive Damping System)

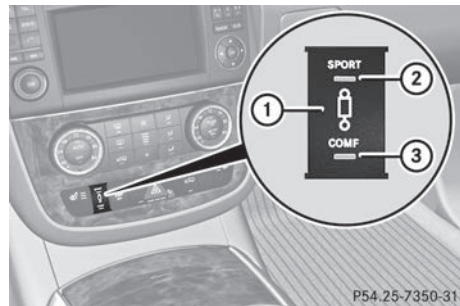
ADS is continuously electronically-controlled. It adapts the damping characteristics to suit the current operating conditions. The damping is controlled for each wheel

individually. This improves driving safety and tire comfort.

This depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- the ADS setting
- the vehicle level setting

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.



- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired setting is selected.

You can choose between the following ADS settings:

- **AUTO** for normal driving situations; indicator lamps ② and ③ are off.
- **SPORT** for sporty driving; indicator lamp ② is on.
- **COMF** for a more comfortable ride; indicator lamp ③ is on.

Level control

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no one is near the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you lower the vehicle while it is standing still. Limbs could become wedged into or under the vehicle.

For safety reasons, the vehicle can only be lowered with all doors and the tailgate closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door or the tailgate

is opened and will continue after the door is closed again.

! When driving on extremely rough terrain, select a high vehicle level in good time. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance. You will otherwise damage the vehicle.

! When you raise the vehicle in such a way that not all wheels have contact with the ground, remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

General notes

Level control adapts the vehicle level automatically to the current operating and driving situation. This results in reduced fuel consumption and improved handling.

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level is lower; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, such as after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened, and it continues once the door has been closed.

Basic settings

Select raised level for very poor road conditions or highway level for normal road conditions.

The vehicle is automatically lowered to high-speed level when you:

- drive faster than 70 mph (112 km/h)
- drive between 60 mph (96 km/h) and 70 mph (112 km/h) for approximately 20 seconds

The individual vehicle levels differ from highway level as follows:

- raised level: +1.97 in (+50 mm)
- highway level: +/-0 in (+/-0 mm)
- high-speed level: -0.47 in (-12 mm)

i The high-speed level is not available if you are towing a trailer. Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 193).

i Observe the speed limitations. Drive carefully at an appropriate speed.

Raised level



► Start the engine.

Indicator lamp ② is not lit:





► Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle rises to raised level.



Example: vehicles with the AIRMATIC package and compass

During the adjustment, the **Rising** message, for example, appears in the multifunction display.

If you press the , ,  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once the vehicle has reached raised level, indicator lamp ② remains lit. The **Raised Level** message appears for approximately five seconds in the multifunction display.

If you select raised level at a speed above 25 mph (40 km/h), the **Level Selection Not Permitted** message appears in the multifunction display.

The vehicle is automatically lowered to highway level if you drive faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) at raised level.

Only select raised level when this is appropriate for the road conditions. Otherwise, fuel consumption may increase and handling may be affected.

Highway level

! Make sure that there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.



- ▶ Make sure that the doors are closed.
- ▶ Start the engine.





If indicator lamp ② is lit:

- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle is lowered to highway level.



Example: vehicles with the AIRMATIC package and compass

During the adjustment, the **Being Lowered** message, for example, appears in the multifunction display.

If you press the , ,  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once highway level has been reached, indicator lamp ② goes out. The **AIRMATIC** message appears for approximately five seconds in the multifunction display.

The vehicle is automatically lowered to highway level if you drive faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) at raised level. It is automatically raised to highway level if you drive slower than 40 mph (64 km/h) at high-speed level.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

WARNING

If a drive wheel is spinning due to insufficient traction:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

4MATIC cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the

Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

! When testing the parking brake, operate the vehicle only briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake test dynamometer. When doing this, turn the SmartKey to position **0** or **1** in the ignition. Failure to do this can cause damage to the drive train or the brake system.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP[®] and 4ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

! WARNING

The PARKTRONIC is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

! WARNING

Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/ maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

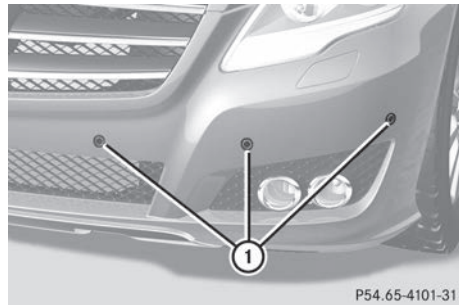
PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

Range of the sensors

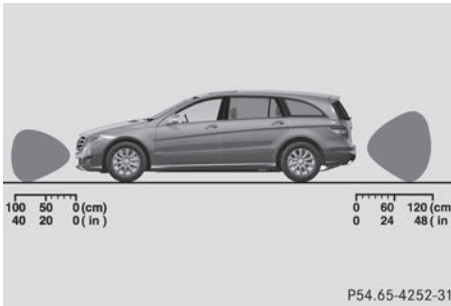
General notes

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

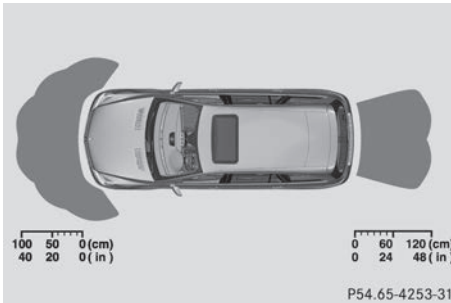
The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.



Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 293).

Front sensors

Center	approximately 40in (approximately 100cm)
Corners	approximately 24in (approximately 60cm)

Rear sensors

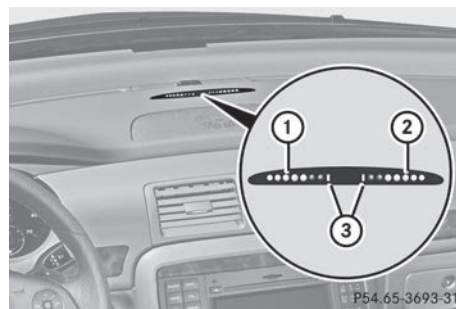
Center	approximately 48in (approximately 120cm)
Corners	approximately 32in (approximately 80cm)

Minimum distance

Center	approximately 8in (approximately 20cm)
Corners	approximately 6in (approximately 15cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

- ① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is in the roof lamp in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position determines which warning display is active when the engine is running.

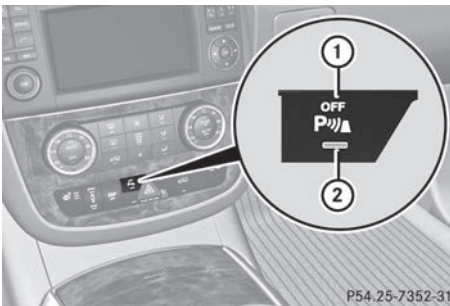
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or N	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- ① Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- ② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

- ❗ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.

Towing a trailer

- ❗ Remove the detachable ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required.

PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately five seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	<p>PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately five seconds.	<p>The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (► page 293). ► Switch the ignition back on. <p>The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

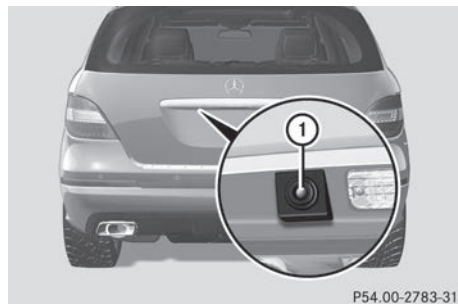
Rear view camera

Important safety notes

WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

General notes



① Rear view camera

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND display.

Rear view camera ① is located in the handle strip of the tailgate.

View through the camera

WARNING

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles

- from a distorted perspective
- inaccurately
- may not display obstacles at all

The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious. Take care and pay careful attention. The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- above the tailgate handle

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of, and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself and/or others.

WARNING

The rear view camera will not function or will not fully function if:

- the tailgate is open
- it is raining or snowing strongly or if it is foggy
- it is night or if you are parking/ maneuvering your vehicle in a very dark area
- a very bright white light is affecting the camera
- the immediate vicinity is illuminated with fluorescent light (the display can flicker)
- temperature changes abruptly, for example if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage (condensation on the lens)
- the camera lens is dirty or covered
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged

In this case, have the position and the setting of the camera checked at a specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz

recommends that you consult a Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. You could otherwise injure yourself and other people and/or cause damage - including damage to your vehicle - while parking/maneuvering.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

Activating the rear view camera

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear view camera function is selected in COMAND (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

Guide lines in the COMAND display

WARNING

Use of rear view camera can be dangerous if you are color-blind or have impaired color vision.

Only use rear view camera if you can see and distinguish all colored guidelines shown by rear view camera on the COMAND system display.

WARNING

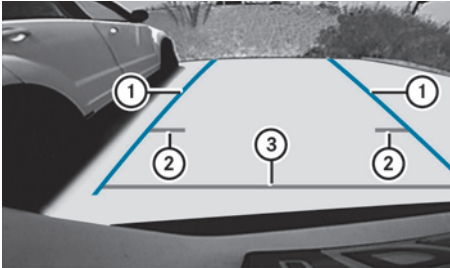
Please note that objects that do not touch the ground may appear to be further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind you
- the trailer drawbar
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear end of a truck
- a slanted post

In such cases, you should not use the guide lines to judge the distance. You may misjudge

the distance, which increases the risk of impacting the objects.

Even if the object you approach is directly on the ground, do not approach the object any closer than the red guide line.



P54.65-4407-31

Example: information in the COMAND display

Guide lines ② and ③ show the approximate distance to the rear area. Yellow guide line ② approx. 3 ft (1 m) and red guide line ③ approx. 10 in (0.25 m). The distances only apply to objects that are at ground level. Blue guide lines ① depict the width required for the vehicle. They are used to align the vehicle with the edge of the road, e.g. the curb.

Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It may fail to detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

Monitoring may be affected by dirty sensors, strong spray or poor visibility caused by snow, rain or mist, for example. In this case, vehicles are detected late or not at all.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to

recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

General notes

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper for monitoring purposes.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 209) and operational.

Monitoring range of the sensors

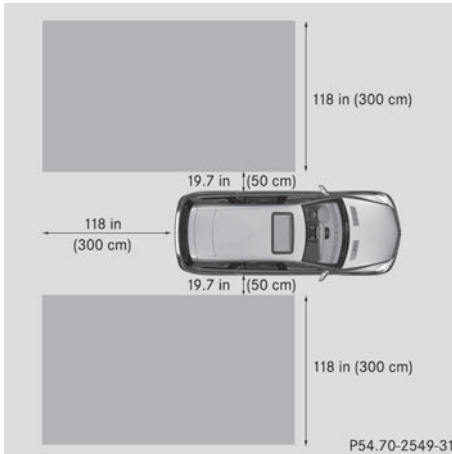
WARNING

Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. There is no display and no warning.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation.

This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram. If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

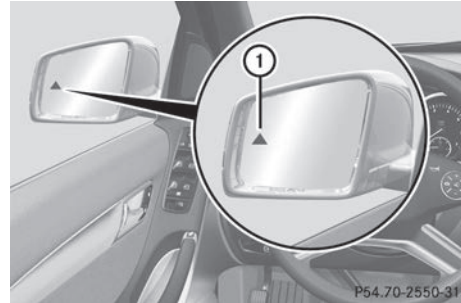
Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free from dirt, ice or slush around the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a

severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 20 mph (30km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning

tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (> page 209) and Blind Spot Assist (> page 211) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Towing a trailer

When you attach a trailer, make sure you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is deactivated. The indicator lamp in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow, and the **Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual** message appears in the multifunction display.

i You can deactivate the indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors.

To do so, switch off Blind Spot Assist when:

- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the engine is not running.
- the electrical connection to the trailer has been established.

Towing a trailer

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you install a ball coupling other than the one delivered with the vehicle, the trailer tow hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded. This applies especially if the ball coupling in question is longer or angled differently. This could seriously impair the driving characteristics and the trailer can come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Only install the ball coupling delivered with the vehicle or a ball coupling that is designed to meet your trailer towing requirements. Do not modify the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

WARNING

If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

WARNING

When the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you could lose control of it. The vehicle/trailer combination could even rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed. Reduce vehicle speed and do not countersteer. Apply the brake as necessary.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in the vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch, the trailer and the vehicle

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning radius

This could impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

General notes

- Only install an approved trailer coupling on your vehicle.
Further information on availability and on installation is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- The bumpers of your vehicle are not suitable for installing detachable trailer couplings.
- Do not install hired trailer couplings or other detachable trailer couplings on the bumpers of your vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of damage to the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess when not in use.

Coupling up a trailer

WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with the overrun brake engaged, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. There is a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer if the overrun brake is engaged.

- !** Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** select highway level and set ADS to **AUTO** or **COMF**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish all electrical connections.

i The vehicle's wiring harness features a cable connection to the brake indicator lamp.

i Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package: with a trailer attached, the vehicle will always remain at highway level. When coupling up a trailer, please observe the following:

- Unless highway level has been set manually, the vehicle automatically lowers to highway level when it reaches a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).
- High-speed level is not available.

These restrictions apply to all accessories powered through a connection to the trailer power socket of your vehicle, e.g. a bicycle carrier.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most U.S. states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle. Allow for enough play in the chains to facilitate turning tight corners.
- a separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- a safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your state.

If the trailer detaches from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer's brakes.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your vehicle/trailer combination complies with the local requirements not only in your area of residence but also at any location to which you are traveling. The police and local authorities can provide reliable information. Please observe the following when towing a trailer:

- To acquaint yourself with driving with a trailer and with the resulting changes to handling, you should practice cornering, stopping and backing up in a traffic-free location.
- Before driving, check:
 - Trailer tow hitch
 - Safety switch for braked trailers
 - Safety chains
 - Electrical connections
 - Lights
 - the wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer features electronically controlled brakes, pull away the vehicle/trailer combination carefully, manually brake using the brake controller, and check the brakes for correct function.
- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- If you couple up a trailer, regularly check the cargo for secure fastening and make sure that the trailer lamps and (if applicable) the trailer brakes are functioning correctly.

- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance.
It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.
- If possible, avoid abrupt braking. Depress the brake pedal moderately at first, so that the trailer can activate its own brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission continues to shift back and forth between two gears when driving up or downhill, restrict the shift range. Select shift range **4, 3, 2, or 1**.
A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.
- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect.
Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.
- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system.
Coolant heat can additionally be dissipated by opening the windows and by setting the blower fan and the interior temperature to maximum.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.
Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination, you will have to travel an additional distance beyond the vehicle you are overtaking before returning to the previous lane.

Decoupling a trailer

WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

The vehicle is lowered as soon as you disconnect the trailer cable. This could result in your limbs or those of other people that are between the vehicle body and tires or underneath the vehicle being trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel housings or under the vehicle when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Permissible trailer loads and drawbar loads

Weight specifications

Permissible gross vehicle weight rating

The gross trailer weight is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment on the trailer.

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight:
3,500 lbs (1,588 kg).

Permissible noseweight

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight is the maximum weight with which the trailer drawbar can be loaded:
350 lbs (158 kg).

Limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

Loading a trailer

- When loading the trailer, make sure that neither the permissible gross weight of the trailer nor the gross vehicle weight is exceeded. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. Always observe the lowest respective value when determining the maximum weight with which you can load the vehicle and the trailer.

- The trailer drawbar load on the ball coupling must be added to the rear axle load to avoid exceeding the permissible gross axle weight. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.
- i** Mercedes-Benz recommends that the trailer drawbar noseweight should account for 8 % to 10 % of the trailer's permissible gross weight.
- i** The weight of additional accessories, passengers, and cargo reduces the permissible trailer load and drawbar load for your vehicle.

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- To check that the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values, have the vehicle/trailer combination (including the driver, passengers, and cargo with a fully laden trailer) weighed on a calibrated weighbridge.
- Check the gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles, the gross weight of the trailer and trailer drawbar load.

Trailer power supply

The trailer power socket of your vehicle is designed for connecting the 7-pin connector supplied as part of the Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer coupling.

- i** Depending on your trailer, you may need an adapter to connect your trailer to the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	200
Important safety notes	200
Displays and operation	200
Menus and submenus	202
Display messages	214
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster	238

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Important safety notes

WARNING

The driver's concentration must always be directed primarily at road traffic.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

WARNING

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

WARNING

Malfunction and warning messages are only displayed for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance services and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

WARNING

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.




Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

For an illustration of the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 31).

Displays and operation

Instrument lighting

The buttons for controlling the brightness are at the top of the instrument cluster (▷ page 31).

Instrument cluster: if the light switch is set to ,  or , brightness control takes ambient light into account.

i The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

Displays and switches in the vehicle interior: if the light switch is set to **AUTO**, brightness control takes ambient light into account. If the light switch is set to **☀** or **☾**, brightness control does not take ambient light into account.

Tachometer

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

⚠ WARNING

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 203).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- DISTRONIC activated (▷ page 175):
One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front:

The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview





- ① Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel

► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.





You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

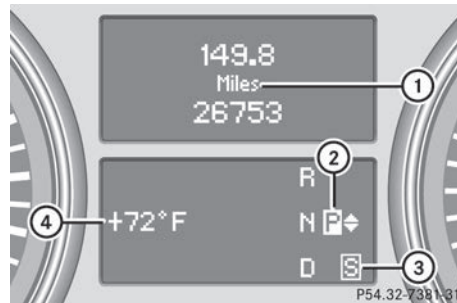
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selects submenus in the Settings menu
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Changes values • Adjusts the volume
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions

Right control panel

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selects a menu: scrolls back and forth
	<p>Press briefly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls back and forth within a menu • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
	<p>Press and hold:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track using rapid scrolling • In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions

Multifunction display





- ① Description field
- ② Transmission position (▷ page 155)
- ③ Drive program (▷ page 157)
- ④ Status bar with outside temperature or speed (▷ page 207)

Text field ① shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

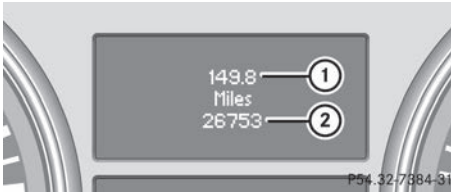
Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 201).

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- **Standard display** menu (▷ page 203)
- **Audio** menu (▷ page 204)
- **Navigation** menu (▷ page 205)
- **AIRMATIC/compass** menu (▷ page 205)
- **DISTRONIC** menu (▷ page 180)
- **Message memory** menu (▷ page 214)
- **Settings** menu (▷ page 206)
- **Additional functions** menu (▷ page 211)
- **Trip computer** menu (▷ page 211)
- **Telephone** menu (▷ page 212)

Standard display menu

Standard display



Standard display

- ① Trip odometer
- ② Odometer

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the standard display.
- ▶ **To reset the trip odometer:** press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster until the trip odometer is reset.

You can select the following functions in the **Standard display** menu using the or button:

- Tire pressure loss warning (▷ page 319) (Canada only)
- Tire pressure monitor (▷ page 320) (USA only)
- Coolant temperature (▷ page 203)
- Digital speedometer or outside temperature (▷ page 203)
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 288)
- Engine oil level (▷ page 285)

Displaying the coolant temperature

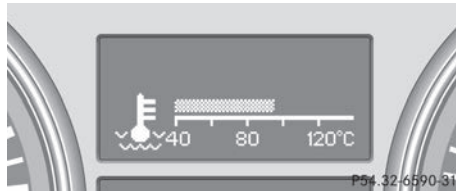
WARNING

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

- ❗ If the coolant temperature is over 248 °F (120 °C), do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the standard display.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the coolant temperature.

Under normal driving conditions, with the correct anti-corrosion and antifreeze additive concentration, the reading may rise to 248 °F(120 °C) .

Displaying the digital speedometer or outside temperature







Digital speedometer



Outside temperature

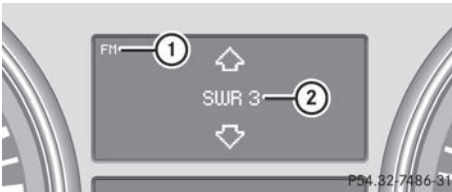
If you have selected the digital speedometer for the status bar (▷ page 207), the outside temperature is displayed here.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the standard display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select digital speedometer or the outside temperature.



- i** Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

Audio menu



Selecting a radio station





- ① Waveband
- ② Station frequency with memory position

- i** Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.
- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select Radio; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.

- ▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the  or  button.

- ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the  or  button.

If no station list is received:

- ▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and briefly hold the  or  button.

- i** For information on switching waveband and storing stations; see the separate operating instructions.

- i** SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.







Operating audio player or audio media



Display CD/DVD changer (example)

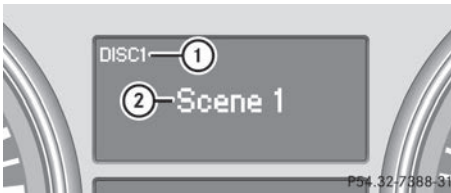
- ① Current CD in the CD/DVD changer
- ② Current title

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and activate audio CD/DVD mode or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and briefly hold the  or  button.

The current track will not be displayed in audio AUX mode (**A**uxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation



Display CD/DVD changer (example)

- ① Current DVD in the CD/DVD changer
- ② Current scene

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a scene.

Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the **Navigation** menu: the instructions from the navigation system appear in the multifunction display.

For more information, see the separate operating instructions.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Navi** menu.

Route guidance not active



The direction of travel appears in the multifunction display.

If the name of the street is part of the navigation system data, this will also be displayed.

Route guidance active



Example: navigation instruction

The navigation instructions appear in the multifunction display.

AIRMATIC/compass menu



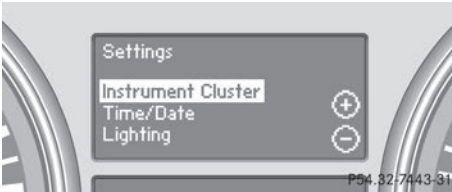
Example display for vehicles with AIRMATIC package and compass

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **AIRMATIC/compass** menu.

In the **AIRMATIC/compass** menu you can view the messages for level control (> page 183) and see the compass display (> page 280). The display in the **AIRMATIC/compass** menu depends on the optional equipment in your vehicle.

Settings menu

Introduction



In the **Settings** menu, you have the following options:

- restore the factory settings
- change the instrument cluster settings
- change the time/date settings¹²
- change the light settings
- change the vehicle settings
- change the convenience settings

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press and hold the **(R)** reset button on the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.
A prompt appears in the multifunction display asking you to confirm by pressing reset button **(R)** again.
- ▶ Press the **(R)** reset button again.
The settings of most functions are restored to the factory settings.

or

- ▶ If you want to retain the settings, do not press the **(R)** reset button a second time.
You will see the **Settings** menu again after approximately five seconds.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a different menu.

For safety reasons, the function **Daytime Running Lamps** in submenu **Lighting** can only be reset when the engine is switched off.

¹² This function is not available in vehicles with navigation.

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

This function is only available in Canada. The **Display Unit Speedometer / Odometer** function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.







- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Instrument Cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select **Display Unit Speedometer / Odometer**.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **Km** or **Miles** as the unit of measurement for distance.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- analog speedometers
- the odometer and the trip odometer
- the trip computer
- navigation instructions in the **Navigation** menu
- cruise control
- DISTRONIC












Selecting the unit of distance for the digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Instrument Cluster** submenu.









- ▶ Press the  button to select **Display Unit Digital Speedometer**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Mm** or **Miles** as the unit of measurement for distance.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Selecting the language

The **Language** function allows you to select the language for the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Instrument Cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Language**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired language.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Selecting the status line display

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Instrument Cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Status Line Display**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the status line display: vehicle speed (**Speed**) or outside temperature (**Outside Temperature**).
The selected display now appears constantly in the lower multifunction display. When you scroll through the







Standard display menu (> page 203), you will see the display you have not selected.

- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.







Time/date

This submenu is only available on vehicles with no navigation module. To set the time and the date for vehicles with navigation, see the separate operating instructions.

The **Time/Date** submenu allows you to set the time and the date.




- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Time/Date** submenu.
- ▶ **To set the time:** press the  button to select **Clock Set Hour** or **Clock Set Minute(s)**.









or

- ▶ **To set the date:** press  to select **Date Set Day**, **Date Set Month** or **Date Set Year**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set a value.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Lights

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off












- i** This function is not available in Canada.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select **Daytime Running Lamps**.
- ▶ Press  or  to set daytime running lamps to **On** or **Off**.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 121).

Switching the surround lighting on or off

The surround lighting switches off automatically after 40 seconds or when the driver's door is opened.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Surround Lighting Function**.
- ▶ Press  or  to switch the **Surround Lighting Function** on or off.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, turn the light switch to position **AUTO**.
The surround lighting is activated.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

If you activate the surround lighting function and the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the following will light up if it is dark and you unlock the vehicle using the key:

- Parking lamps
- License plate lamp
- Tail lamp
- Fog lamps¹³
- Low-beam headlamps¹⁴

¹³ Only for vehicles with front fog lamps.












¹⁴ Only for vehicles without front fog lamps.

- Side marker lamps
- Surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Activating/deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off

When you activate the **Headlamp Delayed Shut-off** function, the exterior lighting remains on for 15 seconds after the doors are closed when it is dark. At the same time, the light switch must be at **AUTO**.

If the engine is switched off and no doors are opened, or if an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60seconds.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Headlamp Delayed Shut-off**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate the **Headlamp Delayed Shut-off** function.
- ▶ Before switching off the engine, turn the light switch to position **AUTO**.
The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is activated.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Deactivating the delayed switch-off temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**.
The delayed switch-off is deactivated.












Delayed switch-off is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the delayed switch-off function, the light switch is set to **A** or **AUTO** and you switch off the engine, the following remain lit:

- Parking lamps
- License plate lamp
- Tail lamp
- Fog lamps¹⁵
- Low-beam headlamps¹⁶
- Side marker lamps





Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If the **Interior Lighting Delayed Shut-off** function is activated and you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock, the interior lighting remains on for approximately 10 seconds.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Interior Lighting Delayed Shut-off**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate **Interior Lighting Delayed Shut-off**.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.







Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking mechanism

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Vehicle** submenu.

¹⁵ Only for vehicles with front fog lamps.












¹⁶ Only for vehicles without front fog lamps.

- ▶ Press the  button to select **Automatic Door Locking**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate the **Automatic Door Locking** feature.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.







For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 83).






Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you switch on the **Acoustic Lock Feedback** function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Acoustic Lock Feedback**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch the **Acoustic Lock Feedback** function on/off.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Radar Sensor (See Operator's Manual)**.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate the **Radar Sensor** (See [Operator's Manual](#)).
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

If the radar sensor system is switched off, Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 191) is deactivated.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature













WARNING

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement do one of the following:












- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk.
- Press one of the memory position buttons.
- Press memory button **M**.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Comfort** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to select the **Easy-entry Function**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate the **Easy-entry Function**.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 113).

Switching the belt adjustment on/off

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Comfort** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Belt Adjustment**.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to activate or deactivate **Belt Adjustment**.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to select a different display.







For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 57).

Switching the fold-in mirrors when locking feature on/off

This function is only available on vehicles with the memory function (▷ page 116).

When you activate the **Fold Mirrors In When Locking** function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. If you switch on the ignition, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door (▷ page 115), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Fold In Mirrors When Locking**.

- ▶ Press the or button to activate or deactivate the **Fold In Mirrors When Locking** feature.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Additional functions menu

Activating/deactivating the distance warning function

This function is only available with DISTRONIC.

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **Additional functions** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Distance Warning** function.
- ▶ Press the or button to activate or deactivate the **Distance Warning** system.

When the distance warning function (▷ page 71) is activated, the symbol is shown in the lower multifunction display.

- ▶ To select a different display, press , or .

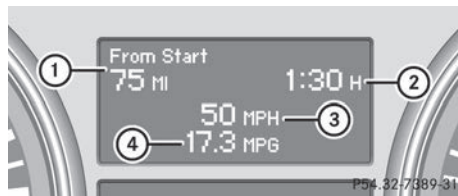
Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **Additional functions** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Blind Spot Assist** function.
- ▶ Press the or button to switch **Blind Spot Assist** on or off.
- ▶ To select a different display, press , or .

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 191).

Trip computer menu

Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"



Example: trip computer "From Start"

- ① Distance
- ② Time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **trip computer** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **From Start** or **From Reset**.






The values in the **From Start** submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, while the values in the **From Reset** submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 212).

The **From Start** trip computer is automatically reset when:






- The ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

The **From Reset** trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles.

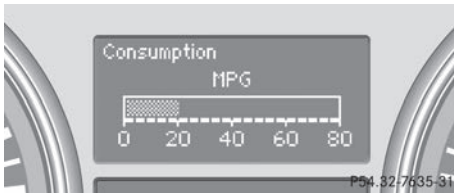
Resetting values





- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **trip computer** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press and hold the  reset button on the instrument cluster until the values have reverted to "0".

Calling up the range

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **trip computer** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Range:**.
The multifunction display shows the estimated range of the vehicle, based on the current driving style and the fuel level. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled  instead of the range.

Displaying the current fuel consumption





- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **trip computer** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Consumption**.
The current fuel consumption is displayed.

Telephone menu

Introduction

WARNING

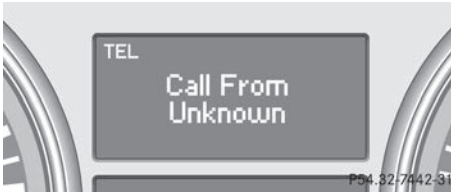
The driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle. Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

- ▶ Switch on your mobile phone and COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Telephone** menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:


- **Ready** or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- **No Service**: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call




Example: incoming call

If someone calls you when you are in the **Telephone** menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If you are not in the **Telephone** menu, you can still accept a call.





Rejecting or ending a call



- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.


If you are not in the **Telephone** menu, you can still accept a call.

Dialing a number from the phone book

You can use the mobile phone to enter new telephone numbers into the phone book (see the separate operating instructions). If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name.

To start scrolling rapidly, press and hold the  or  button for longer than one second.







- ▶ Press  to start dialing.

or

- ▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press .

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press  to start dialing.

or

- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press .

Display messages

Introduction

General notes





Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the , ,  or  button on the steering wheel to select another display.

or

▶ Press reset button (R) on the instrument cluster (▷ page 31).

The display message is cleared.



The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.



Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up the display messages in the **message memory** menu.

The **message memory** menu is only shown if any display messages have been stored.












▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly, until either the original menu or the **message memory** menu is shown.








If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows, e.g. [2 Messages](#).








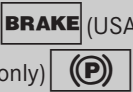
▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

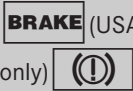







When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.




Safety systems




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  Unavailable See Operator's Manual	<p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <p>► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.</p> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
  Inoperative See Operator's Manual	<p>ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>The BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only), ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, PRE-SAFE® and BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). <p>If the display message disappears, ESP® is available again.</p> <p>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.</p> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	<p>ESP®, PRE-SAFE® and BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	<p>If the display message is shown while the vehicle is in motion and the  warning lamp flashes, the electronic traction system is deactivated. Otherwise, the brakes on the drive wheels could overheat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Let the brakes cool down until the display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out. <p>The Electronic Traction System is activated again.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, PRE-SAFE® and BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Release Parking Brake</p>	<p>You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release the parking brake.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 166). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
 <p>Brake Wear</p>	<p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Tele Aid Inoperative</p>	<p>USA only: one or more of the main functions in the mbrace system are malfunctioning. Canada only: one or more of the main functions of the TELEAID system are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► USA only: have the mbrace system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Canada only: have the TELEAID system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Restraint Sys. Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System).</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Further information on occupant safety (► page 41).</p>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat. or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied. <p>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 166). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Open the front-passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ► Make sure that no objects are exerting force on the seat, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • trapped books, bags, etc. lying on, behind or beside the seat • head restraints pressing against the headliner <p>The system may otherwise detect these forces and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: <p>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger air bag (► page 46). • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag is disabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an adult or • a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat. <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ► Set the seat higher (▷ page 102). ► Make sure that no objects are exerting force on the seat, e.g. books, bags etc. lying under, behind or beside the seat. These forces may otherwise cause the system to detect too low a weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as less than it actually is. ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: <p>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 46). • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the  PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.




Lights

i Display messages about LEDs:
 This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Low Beam Left or Low Beam Right	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (> page 126). or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Tail Lamp Left or Trailer Tail Lamp Right	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Left or Trailer Turn Signal Right	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Brake Lamp	The trailer brake lamp is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Turn Signal Rear Left or Turn Signal Rear Right	<p>The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Front Left or Turn Signal Front Right	<p>The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Left Mirror or Turn Signal Right Mirror	<p>The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 3rd Brake Lamp	<p>The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Lamp Left or Brake Lamp Right	<p>The left or right-hand brake lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 High Beam Left or High Beam Right	<p>The left or right-hand high beam is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>License Plate Lamp Left or License Plate Lamp Right</p>	<p>The left or right-hand license plate lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Front Foglamp Left or Front Foglamp Right</p>	<p>The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Foglamp Rear Left or Foglamp Rear Right</p>	<p>The left-hand or right-hand rear fog lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Parking Lamp Front Left or Parking Lamp Front Right</p>	<p>The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Reverse Lamp Left or Reverse Lamp Right</p>	<p>The left or right-hand backup lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Marker Lamp Front Left or Marker Lamp Front Right</p>	<p>The left or right front side marker lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Tail Lamp Left or Tail Lamp Right</p>	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.









Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Daytime Running Light Left or Daytime Running Light Right	<p>The left-hand or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (> page 126). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO Light Inoperative	<p>The light sensor is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>USA only:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the daytime running lamps in the on-board computer (> page 207). ► Switch the lights on and off using the light switch.
 Switch Off Lights	<p>The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If the rear fog lamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.






Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top Up Coolant See Operator's Manual	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ► Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (> page 287). ► If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	<p>The fan motor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant Stop car, switch engine off</p>	<p>The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 166).<li>► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<li>► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.<li>► Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is under 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.<li>► Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.<li>► If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Open the hood. ► Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn.</p> <p>If the poly-V-belt is torn:</p> <p>! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Battery / Alternator Stop Vehicle</p>	<p>The battery is defective. You will need to use considerably more force to brake. The brake pedal travel and braking distance will increase. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Apply the parking brake. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check engine oil level at next refueling</p>	<p>The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (► page 286). ► If necessary, add engine oil (► page 286). ► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual.</p> <p>! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged.</p> <p>Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reserve Fuel	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 Reserve Fuel	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ► Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
 Gas Cap Open	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ► Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed: ► Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed: ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Ultra Low-sulfur Diesel Fuel Only	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. ► Refuel at the nearest gas station. ► Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR HIGHWAY DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).
 Replace air filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean Fuel Filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Additive See Operator's Manual	The DEF tank is almost empty. ► Have the DEF tank refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop (► page 164).
 Remaining Starts: 16	The DEF level has fallen to a minimum. You can start the engine a further 16 times. ► Have the DEF tank refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop (► page 164). i You can start the engine a further 16 times. If DEF is not added, it will then not be possible to restart the engine. add DEF tank with approximately 1 gal (3.8 l) DEF (► page 164).


Driving systems	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Vehicle Rising Wait Briefly</p>	<p>The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
 <p>STOP Car Too Low</p>	<p>You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low or AIRMATIC is defective.</p> <p>The rear axle level control or AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. While the display message is displayed:</p> <p>AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. While the display message is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ► Listen for scraping sounds. ► Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80km/h). <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Level Selection Not Permitted</p>	<p>You cannot change the vehicle level because you are exceeding the permissible speed for the selected vehicle level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again (► page 183).
 <p>Compressor Cooling Down</p>	<p>You have selected a higher vehicle level. The compressor first needs to cool down because of frequent level changes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current vehicle level. ► Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. ► Allow the compressor to cool down. <p>When the compressor has cooled down, the display message disappears. The vehicle then continues rising to the selected level.</p>
 <p>Malfunction</p>	<p>AIRMATIC is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► No faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. ► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. you have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle.</p> <p>► Press <input type="button" value="OK"/> to confirm the display message.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the sensors are dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. <p>The yellow <input type="button" value="▲"/> indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If you are driving without a trailer and the display message does not disappear:</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 166). ► Clean the sensors (► page 293). ► Restart the engine.
<p>Blind Spot Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist is defective.</p> <p>The yellow <input type="button" value="▲"/> indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Cruise Control Inoperative</p>	<p>Cruise control is defective.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cruise Control - - - MPH	<p>A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. ► Check the activation conditions for cruise control (> page 173).
DISTRONIC - - - MPH	<p>An activation condition for DISTRONIC is not fulfilled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC (> page 175).
DISTRONIC Override	<p>DISTRONIC is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC Inoperative	<p>DISTRONIC is faulty or the display has failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	<p>DISTRONIC is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the DISTRONIC cover in the radiator trim is dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the radar sensor system has not detected any vehicles or stationary objects, e.g. traffic signs, for a long time. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>DISTRONIC is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 166). ► Clean the DISTRONIC cover in the radiator trim (> page 293). ► Restart the engine.

Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tire Pressure Check Tires	<p>The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166). ► If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 299). ► Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure. ► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 320).
Check tires, then restart Run Flat Indicator	<p>The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires. ► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 320).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	<p>The tire pressure loss warning system is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes	<p>The tire pressure monitor is measuring the tire pressure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. The tire pressures appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	<p>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	<p>The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated.</p> <p>► Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.</p>
Check Tire(s)	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166).</p> <p>► If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 299).</p> <p>► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 320).</p> <p>► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.</p>
Caution: Tire Defect	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could lose control of the vehicle. • Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166).</p> <p>► If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 299).</p>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tire Pressure(s) Please Correct</p>	<p>The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 320). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ► Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 322).
<p>Tire Pressure Monitor Wheel Sensor Missing</p>	<p>There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable</p>	<p>Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: 30px; height: 30px; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>Tire Pressure Caution: Tire Defect</p>	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could lose control of the vehicle. • Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166). ► If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 299).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tire Pressure Check Tires</p>	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166). ► If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 299). ► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 320). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 <p>Please correct the tire pressures</p>	<p>The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 320). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.




Vehicle







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Shift to P or N to start engine.	<p>You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position R or D.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to position P or N.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	<p>The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop at the next opportunity. ► Until then, set the automatic transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Depress brake to shift out of P.	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position D , R or N without depressing the brake pedal. ► Depress the brake pedal.
Door Open Vehicle Not In Park	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position R , N or D . ► Shift the transmission to position P . ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166).
Drive to workshop without shifting gears.	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. If transmission position D is selected: ► Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position D . If transmission position R , N or P is selected: ► Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Only shift to P when vehicle is at a standstill.	The vehicle is moving. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position P .
	The hood or the tailgate is open. ⚠ WARNING The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166). ► Close the hood or tailgate.
	You have attempted to lock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO while the tailgate or door is open. ► Close all the doors and/or the tailgate.
	At least one door is open. ► Close all the doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	<p>The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ► If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ► If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
No Service	<p>Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Bluetooth Ready	<p>The Bluetooth® connection between your mobile phone and COMAND is not activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If desired, activate the Bluetooth® connection between your mobile phone and COMAND (see the separate Operator's Manual).
 Top Up Washer Fluid	<p>The washer fluid level has dropped to approximately 1/3 of the total reservoir capacity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Add washer fluid (► page 288).

SmartKey





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key does not belong to vehicle	<p>You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Use the correct SmartKey.
 Remove key	<p>The SmartKey is in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the SmartKey.
 You need a new key	<p>The SmartKey needs to be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Change key batteries</p>	<p>The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the batteries (▷ page 80).
 <p>Don't forget your key</p>	<p>This display message is displayed for a maximum of 60 seconds and is simply a reminder.</p> <p>You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remember to take the KEYLESS-GO key with you when you leave the vehicle.
 <p>Key not detected (red display message)</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166). ► Locate the KEYLESS-GO key. <p>The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166). ► Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
 <p>Key not detected (white display message)</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the SmartKey with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. <p>If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
 <p>Key detected in vehicle</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.
 <p>Pull starting button out then insert key</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key can continuously not be detected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.






Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster



Safety








Seat belts






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.</p>	<p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 56).
 <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.</p>	<p>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 56). The warning tone ceases.
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 56). The warning lamp goes out.
	<p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. You are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 56). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	<p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. You are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.





Safety systems





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 166). ► Do not add brake fluid. Topping up will not remedy the malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
<p> The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP[®] (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE[®], hill start assist and ESP[®] trailer stabilization, for example, are therefore also deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.</p>





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS is temporarily unavailable. ESP[®], BAS, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE[®], hill start assist and ESP[®] trailer stabilization, for example, are therefore also deactivated.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>EBD is malfunctioning. Therefore, ABS, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are also unavailable, for example.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p> </p> <p>The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Therefore, BAS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are also unavailable, for example.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.


Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>ESP[®] or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ► Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP[®]. <p>For exceptions, see: (▷ page 69).</p>
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>At least one wheel is spinning and the Electronic Traction System is deactivated. This is to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels from overheating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. <p>The Electronic Traction System switches back on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out.</p>
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®] is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP[®] is switched off, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate ESP[®]. For exceptions, see: (▷ page 69). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <p>If ESP[®] cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have ESP[®] checked at a qualified specialist workshop.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], hill start assist and ESP[®] trailer stabilization are not available due to a malfunction.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], hill start assist and ESP[®] trailer stabilization are temporarily not available.</p> <p>Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are driving with the parking brake applied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release the parking brake. <p>The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.</p>
<p></p> <p>The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The restraint systems are malfunctioning.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>Further information on occupant safety (► page 41).</p>

Engine	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only) The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>There may be a malfunction, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with a gasoline engine) • in the fuel system <p>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>i In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This is due to the legal requirements in effect in these states. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving.</p>
	<p>Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (► page 163).</p> <p>► Start the engine three to four times after refueling. If the yellow Check Engine warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is canceled. The vehicle need not be checked.</p>
<p>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refuel at the nearest gas station.</p>
<p>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>The  Check Engine (USA only)/ (Canada only) warning lamp may also light up.</p>	<p>The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <p>► Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed.</p> <p>► If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed: close the fuel filler cap.</p> <p>► If the fuel filler cap is closed: visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red distance warning function warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Be prepared to brake immediately.► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. <p>Further information on DISTRONIC (▷ page 175). Further information on the distance warning function (▷ page 71).</p>

Tires	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. Canada only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss) is lit.	<p>The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166). ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 299). ► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 320). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.	<p>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	250
Stowage areas	250
Features	264

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 24).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

WARNING

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible. Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use cargo tie-down rings, and if so equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo.

Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, installed accessories, vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo.

The gross load limit and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle must never be exceeded. The load limit and GVWR are given on the vehicle identification plate found on the B-pillar of the driver's door (> page 323).

The load must also be distributed so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The relevant GVWR and GAWR information can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's side (> page 323).

You will find further information in the "Loading the vehicle" section (> page 323).

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants).
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- hook in the cargo net when loading.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Storage space

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

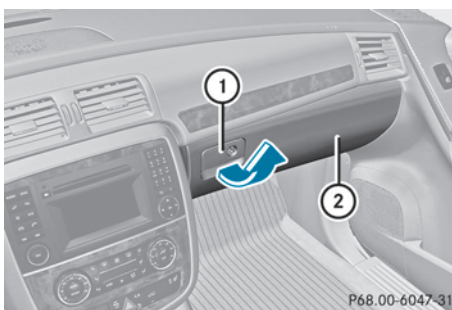
If so equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo. The cargo net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

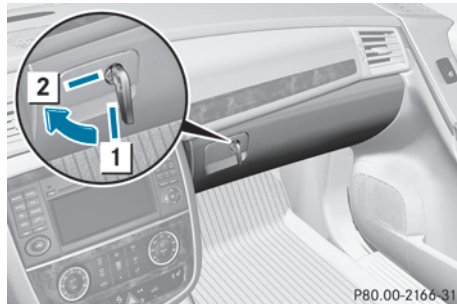
Glove box



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

i Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you will find an AUX IN jack or a Media Interface installed in the glove box. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or USB

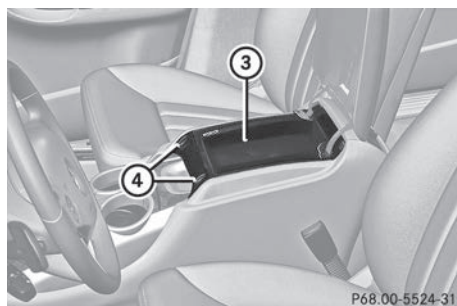
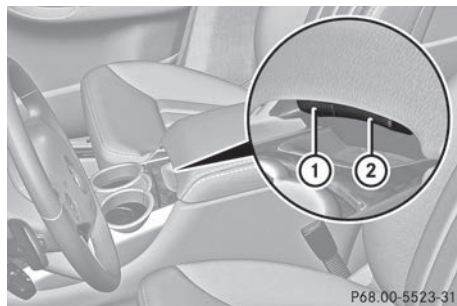
device (see the separate COMAND operating instructions).



- ① Glove box unlocked
- ② Glove box locked

The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

Storage compartments under the armrest





- ① Release catch
- ② Release catch
- ③ Stowage well
- ④ Coin holder

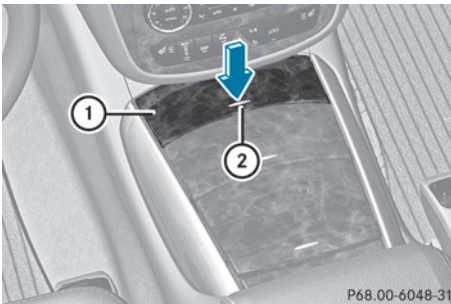
The stowage compartment and the storage tray can be opened separately.

- ▶ **To open the stowage tray:** press release button ① and fold the armrest upwards.
- ▶ **To open the stowage compartment:** press release button ② and fold the armrest upwards.

i In vehicles with the Rear Seat Entertainment System, a DVD player is installed in the stowage compartment; see the separate operating instructions.

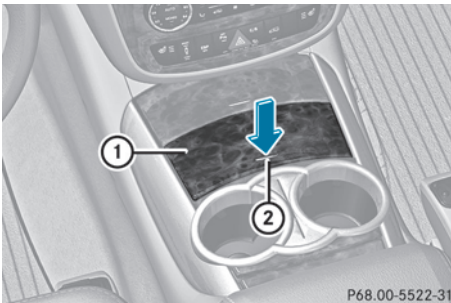
i The  (▷ page 274) Roadside Assistance button and  (▷ page 274) MB Info call are in stowage tray ③ under the armrest.

Stowage compartments in the center console



Front stowage compartment

- ▶ Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow.
- Cover ① swings upwards.



Rear stowage compartment

- ▶ Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow.
- Cover ① swings upwards.

i In vehicles with the smoker's package, an ashtray is installed instead of the rear stowage compartment (▷ page 267).

Stowage compartments above the center air vents, 2nd row of seats



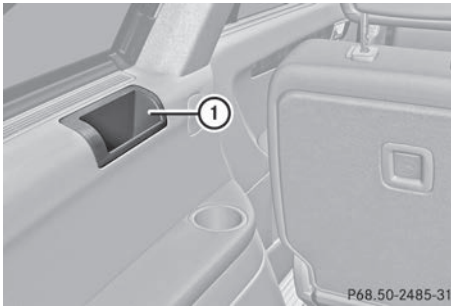
Depending on the equipment in the vehicle, a control panel may be installed instead of the upper stowage compartment, e.g. if the vehicle has rear-compartment air conditioning for the 2nd and 3rd rows of seats.

Stowage compartment in the center console, 2nd row of seats



- ▶ **To open:** press the release button under the armrest and fold the armrest upwards.

Storage compartments in the 3rd row of seats



① Storage compartment

There is a storage compartment in the side trim on both sides. In vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning (2nd and 3rd row of seats), a swiveling side air vent is installed instead of the storage compartment.

Storage net

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Do not place objects with a combined weight of more than 4.4 lbs (2 kg) into the parcel net on the back of the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.

⚠ WARNING

Storage nets are only intended for transporting light loads such as road maps, mail, etc.

Do not use storage nets to transport heavy, bulky, sharp-edged or fragile objects. In an accident, during hard braking or during a change of direction, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Storage nets cannot protect the transported loads in the event of an accident.

Storage nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seat.

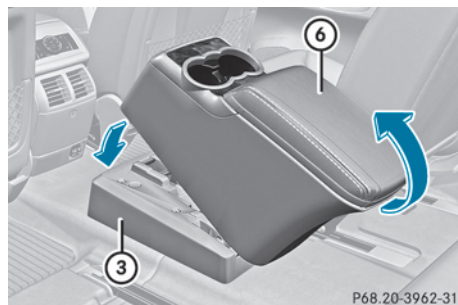
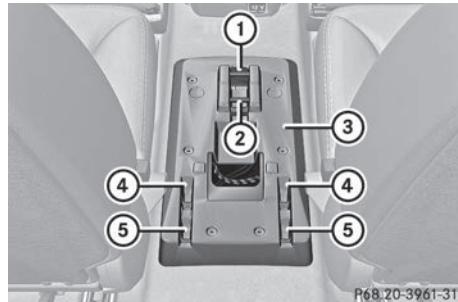
Installing or removing the center console in the 2nd row of seats

Installing the center console

⚠ WARNING

The rear center console must be properly attached to the rear center console base when the vehicle is in motion. The rear center console could otherwise come loose. It could be thrown around in the vehicle interior, causing injury to the vehicle occupants during:

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident



You can install the center console in two different positions. In the front position (position 1), you can fully extend the cargo

compartment (▷ page 255) without having to remove the center console.

- ▶ Position center console ⑥ above supporting base ③.
- ▶ Mount the retainers of center console ⑥ using anchoring points ④ (position 1) or ⑤ (position 0) of basic carrier ③.
- ▶ Guide the front part of center console ⑥ downwards in the direction of the arrow to supporting base ③.
center console ⑥ must rest on supporting base ③.
- ▶ Push the front part of center console ⑥ downwards until you hear center console ⑥ engage in securing rings ① (position 1) or ② (position 0).

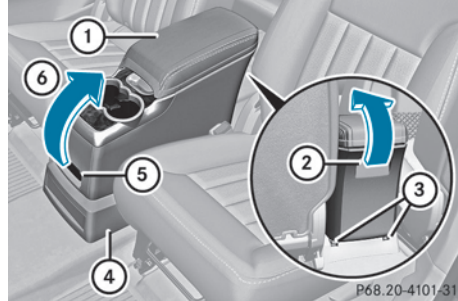
i The stowage compartment and cup holder will only be illuminated if the center console is installed in the rear position (position 0).

Removing the center console

⚠ WARNING

Remove all containers that may be stored in the cup holder in the rear center console. Otherwise, liquids could spill on the occupants and/or vehicle equipment. Hot fluids spilled on the vehicle occupants may cause serious injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

! To avoid damage to the center console or its components, close the stowage compartment before removing the center console.



The center console contains a stowage compartment (▷ page 252) and a cup holder (▷ page 265).

If you are using the fully extended cargo compartment and want an even loading area (▷ page 255), you must remove the center console.

- ▶ Pull release handle ⑤.
The front part of center console ① detaches from supporting base ④.
- ▶ Lift center console ① upwards in the direction of arrow ⑥ and hold center console ① in this position.
- ▶ At the same time, reach into recess ②.
- ▶ Lift center console ① by recess ② upwards in the direction of the arrow to release center console ① from anchoring points ③.
- ▶ Remove center console ① from the vehicle.

i Remove all objects from the stowage compartment (▷ page 252) to reduce the weight of the center console.

i Supporting base ④ cannot be removed.

Cargo compartment enlargement

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When expanding the cargo volume, always fully fold the corresponding seats and, if so

equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie-down rings.

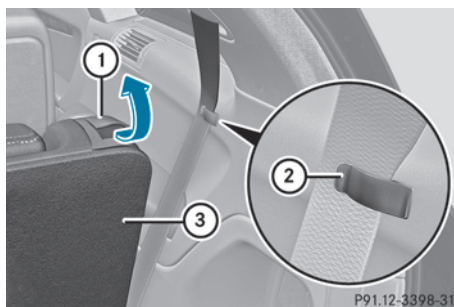
⚠ WARNING

Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

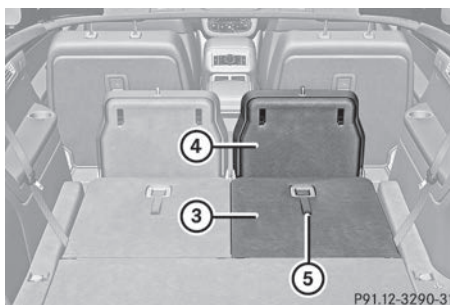
To enlarge the cargo compartment, the rear bench seats of the second and third rows of seats can be folded forwards separately. You can enlarge the cargo compartment partially (▷ page 255) or fully (▷ page 255).

Partially enlarging the cargo compartment (folding the seats in the 3rd row forward)

- ▶ Move the head restraint of the corresponding seat down fully (▷ page 104).



- ▶ Clamp the seat belt behind retainer ②.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① of backrest ③ upwards in the direction of the arrow. Backrest ③ is released.



- ▶ Fold backrest ③ down slowly. Seat cushion ④ is released and moves automatically to a vertical position.
- ▶ Fold backrest ③ forwards into a horizontal position.
- ⓘ Loop ⑤ can be used to pull the backrests of the 3rd row of seats upright when the seats are moved into the original position (▷ page 258).

Enlarging the cargo compartment completely (by folding the 2nd and 3rd row of seats down)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Folded second-row seats are intended to serve as a cargo volume expansion in conjunction with folded third-row seats only. Do not fold the second-row seats and allow third-row seat occupants to use folded second-row seats as a footrest while driving. Third-row seat occupants must, like all vehicle occupants, keep both feet on the floor in front of their seat. Otherwise, occupants could slide under their seat belt in a collision. If occupants slide under the seat belt, it would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. Do not fold the second-row seats and allow third-row seat occupants to use folded second-row seats as a table while driving. Objects placed on folded second-row seats may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or an accident and be thrown around the vehicle

interior. Objects thrown around the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

! Make absolutely sure that you adhere to the specified folding order when fully enlarging the cargo compartment:

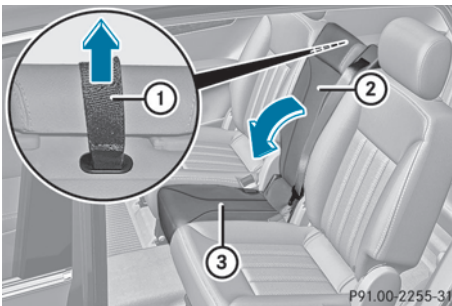
- fold down the center seat in the 2nd row of seats (7-seat vehicles)
- fold down the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats
- fold down the seats in the 3rd row of seats

You could otherwise damage the seats.

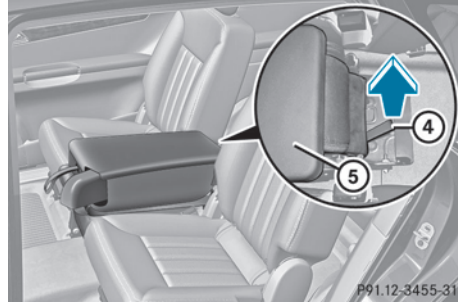
Folding down the center seat in the 2nd row of seats

! Close the cup holder in the 2nd row of seats before folding down the 2nd row of seats. You could otherwise damage the seats or cup holder.

- ▶ Lower the head restraint on the center seat in the 2nd row of seats fully (▷ page 104).



- ▶ Pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold backrest ② forwards completely until it is resting on seat cushion ③ (armrest position).



Armrest position

- ▶ Pull release loop ④ in the direction of the arrow and hold it in this position. The seat is released and folds up.
- ▶ Press seat ⑤ further down until the front of the seat engages in the cargo compartment floor position.



Trunk floor position

Folding down the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats

! If you want to fold the outer seats down in the 2nd row of seats, the front seats must not be in the rearmost position. Otherwise, you could damage the front seats and outer seats in the 2nd row.

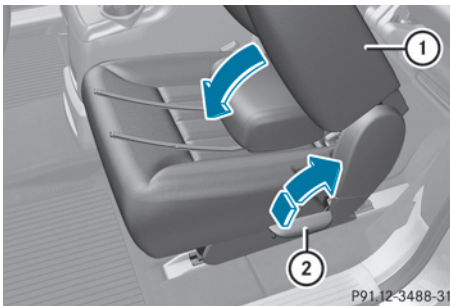
! Close the cup holder in the 2nd row of seats before folding down the 2nd row of seats. You could otherwise damage the seats or cup holder.

- ▶ Move the seat concerned in the 2nd row to its rearmost position (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Remove the center console for the 2nd row of seats, if installed (▷ page 253).

i On vehicles with a long wheelbase, the center console for the 2nd row of seats can remain in place if it has been installed in the forward position (position 1) (▷ page 253). However, the loading area will not be level. The stowage compartment and cup holder will only be illuminated if the center console is installed in the rear position (position 0) (▷ page 253).

i The center console in the 2nd row of seats can remain installed if it is installed in the front position (position 1) (▷ page 253). However, the loading area will not be level.

- ▶ Remove the head restraint of the seat concerned (▷ page 104).



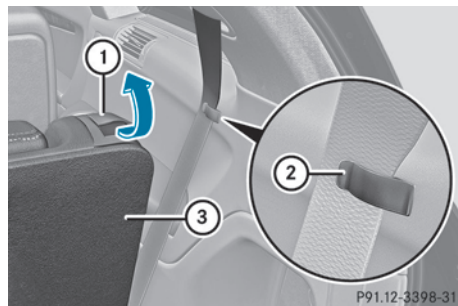
- ▶ Lay the head restraints on the seat cushion of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Relieve the pressure on backrest (1) and pull release lever (2) upwards in the direction of the arrow beyond the pressure point to the stop. Backrest (1) and the seat are unlocked.
- ▶ Fold backrest (1) forwards until it is resting horizontally on seat cushion.



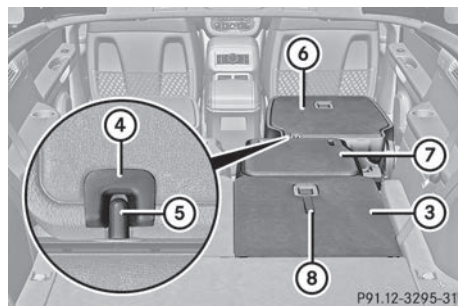
- ▶ Now push backrest (1) down further towards the floor until seat cushion (2) engages.

Folding down the seats in the 3rd row of seats

- ▶ Push down the respective head restraints in the 3rd row as far as they will go (▷ page 104).



- ▶ Clamp the seat belt behind retainer (2).
- ▶ Pull release handle (1) of backrest (3) upwards in the direction of the arrow. Backrest (3) is released.



- ▶ Fold backrest ③ down slowly. Seat cushion ⑦ is released and moves automatically to a vertical position.
- ❗ Loop ⑧ can be used to pull the backrests of the 3rd row of seats upright when the seats are moved into the original position (▶ page 258).
- ▶ After it has been moved to a vertical position automatically, fold seat cushion ⑦ further forwards until it reaches a horizontal position. In doing so, make sure that guide pin ⑤ of seat cushion ⑦ catches fully in recess ④ of backrest ⑥.
- ❗ The seats in the 2nd row of seats must be in the rearmost position (▶ page 106).
- ▶ Fold backrest ③ forwards into a horizontal position.

Moving the seats back into the driving position

Important safety notes

WARNING

Make sure

- the seats are properly locked
- the seat backrests are in an upright position and are properly locked

An outboard second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible, see "Lock status indicators (outboard second-row seats)".

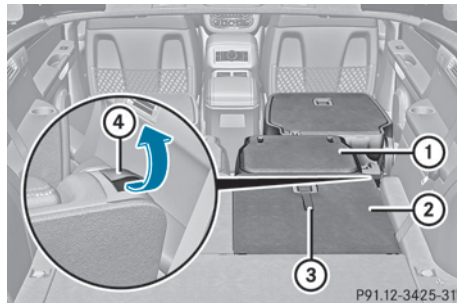
If a seat and seat backrest are not properly locked, the seat could move forward and the seat backrest could fold. You could slide under the seat belt during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

❗ Make absolutely sure that you reset the seats to the driving position in the specified order:

- reset the seats in the 3rd row of seats
- reset the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats
- reset the center seat in the 2nd row of seats (7-seat vehicles)

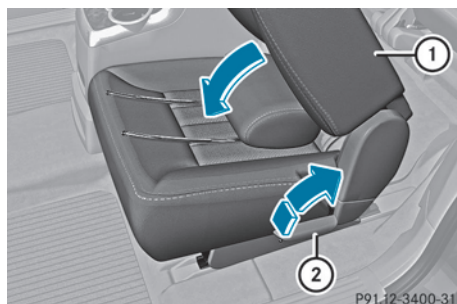
Resetting the seats in the 3rd row of seats

❗ Do not fold down the seat cushions before moving the backrests into the upright position. The seat cover could otherwise be damaged.



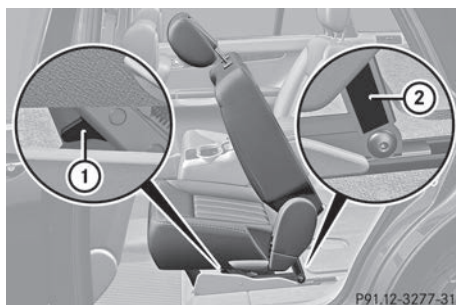
- ▶ Grip loop ③ and pull seat backrest ② into an upright position.
- ▶ Pull release handle ④ and move backrest ② to the desired position.
- ▶ Place seat cushion ① in a vertical position.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ① towards backrest ② until it engages audibly.

Resetting the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats



- ▶ Pull release lever ② upwards beyond the pressure point to the stop and fold backrest ① upwards by about 45°.
- ▶ Insert the head restraint (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Pull release lever ② to the pressure point and adjust backrest ① to the desired position.
- ▶ Check that the seat is correctly engaged.
- ▶ Set the seat head restraint to the desired position (▷ page 104).

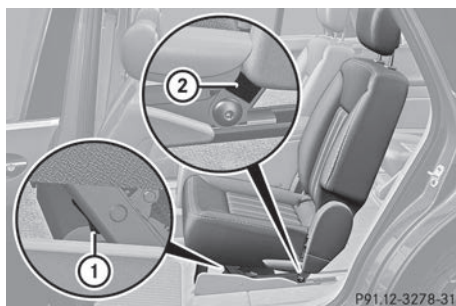
Lock verification indicator for the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats



Seat unlocked

When the seat is unlocked, lock status indicator ① is folded out and indicator area ② is clearly visible.

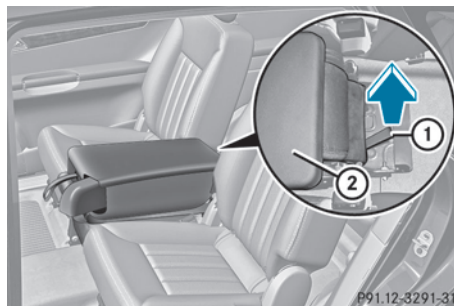
- ▶ When the seat is unlocked, fold the backrest back until you hear the seat engage.



Seat locked

When the seat is locked, lock status indicator ① is folded in and indicator area ② is barely visible.

Resetting the center seat in the 2nd row of seats



Armrest position

- ▶ Pull release loop ① of seat ② in the direction of the arrow and hold it securely. The seat is released and folds up.
- ▶ Press seat ② further down until the back of the seat engages in the armrest position.
- ▶ Pull release loop ① of the backrest in the direction of the arrow and hold it securely.
- ▶ Fold the backrest backwards until you hear it engage.

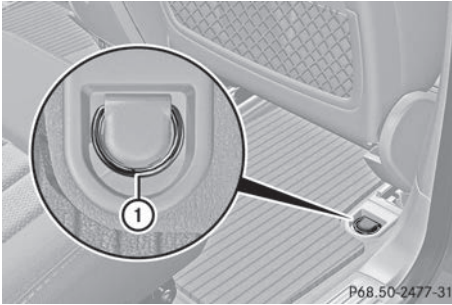
Securing cargo

Cargo tie-down rings

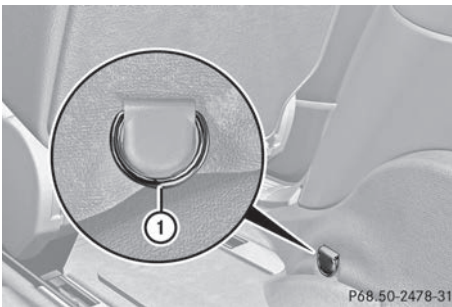
General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

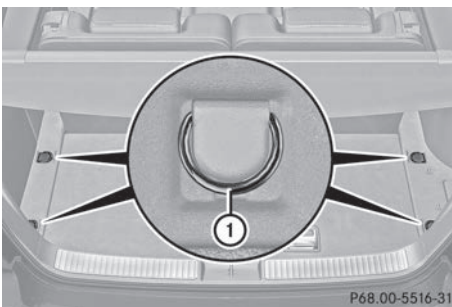
- secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

Footwell of the second row of seats

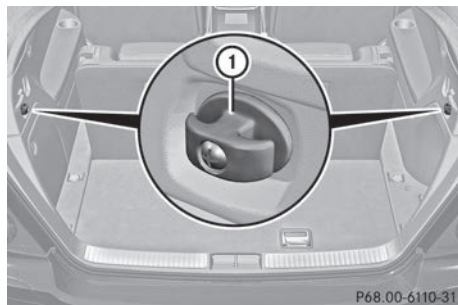
There is one cargo tie-down ring (1) in the footwell behind the driver's seat and one in the footwell behind the front-passenger seat.

Footwell of the third row of seats

Two cargo tie down rings (1) are located in the footwell for the 3rd row of seats.

Cargo compartment

There are four cargo tie down rings (1) in the cargo compartment.

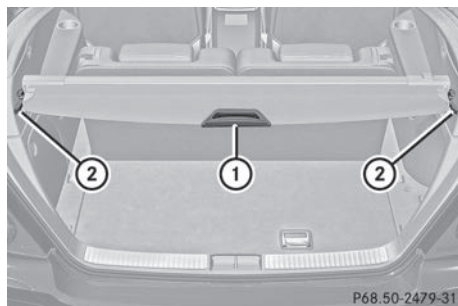
Securing hooks

There is a mounting hook (1) on each of the side panels in the cargo compartment. Only secure lightweight luggage items on the mounting hooks to a maximum of 9 lbs (4 kg).

Cargo compartment cover**Important safety notes**

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover may be installed behind the 2nd or 3rd row of seats.

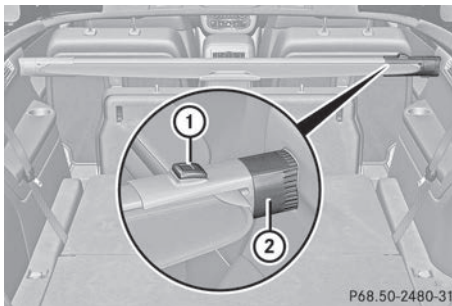
Extending and retracting the cargo compartment cover

Cargo compartment cover installed behind the third row of seats

- ▶ **To extend:** pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- ▶ **To retract:** unhook the cargo compartment cover from left-hand and right-hand retainers ②.
- ▶ Guide cargo compartment cover forwards by grab handle ① until it is completely rolled up.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover

! You must not install the extensions if you wish to install the cargo compartment cover behind the 3rd row of seats. The cargo compartment cover and side panels in the cargo compartment could otherwise be damaged.



Cargo compartment cover installed behind the second row of seats

- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that cargo compartment cover ② is rolled up.
- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Move cargo compartment cover ② to the left.
- ▶ Remove cargo compartment cover ②.
- ▶ **To install:** extend cargo compartment cover ② if you wish to install cargo compartment cover ② behind the 2nd row of seats (▷ page 262).
- ▶ If installed, remove the protective caps from the side panels of the 3rd row of seats

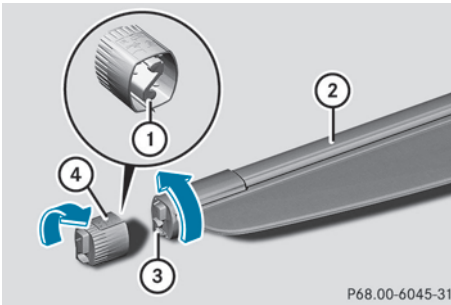
if you wish to install cargo compartment cover ② behind the 2nd row of seats.



Protective cap in the right-hand side trim on the third row of seats

- ▶ Push in the bottom of the protective cap as indicated by the arrow. The protective cap folds out at the top.
- ▶ Pull the top of the protective cap from the side trim in the direction of the arrow.
- i** Stow the protective caps in a safe place.
- ▶ With the handle pointing to the rear and button ① facing upwards, insert cargo compartment cover ② into the recess of the side panel on the left-hand side.
- ▶ Guide cargo compartment cover ② in front of the recess on the right.
- ▶ Press button ① and insert the right-hand side section into the recess of the side panel.
- ▶ Ensure that the cargo compartment cover has engaged properly.

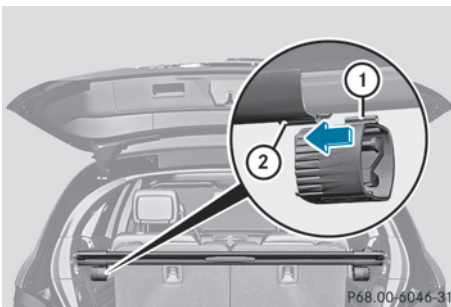
Extending the cargo compartment cover



The cargo compartment cover is equipped with two extensions that are fastened securely to the cargo compartment cover with cords.

You must extend the cargo compartment cover if you wish to install the cargo compartment cover behind the 2nd row of seats.

- ▶ Hold extension ④ in front of cargo compartment cover ② with guide pins ① pointing directly at guides ③.
- ▶ Turn extension ④ and cargo compartment cover ② towards each other in the direction of the arrow. Guide pins ① engage in guides ③.



If the extensions are not required, they can be secured to the cargo compartment cover.

- ▶ Slide guide rail ① into guide ② to the stop.

Cargo net

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the cargo net is properly engaged at top and bottom position and the tightening belts are securely fastened.

Never use a damaged cargo net.

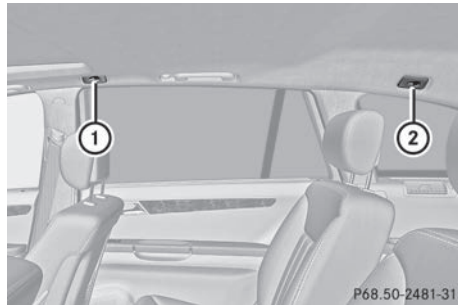
Always use cargo net when transporting cargo. This helps to avoid personal injury from smaller objects being thrown around in the occupant compartment during a collision or sudden maneuver.

The cargo net cannot prevent the movement of large, heavier objects into the passenger compartment in an accident. Such items must be properly secured using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment floor.

Passenger use of seats behind installed cargo net is restricted because of the footwell being taken up by the net.

It is particularly important to use a cargo net if the vehicle is loaded with small objects above the level of the backrests. For safety reasons, always use a cargo net when transporting loads.

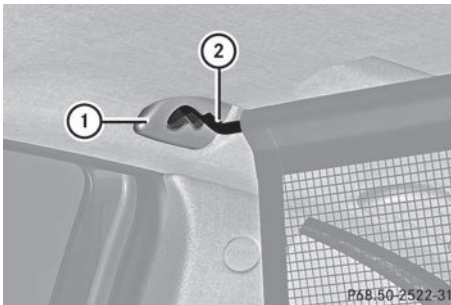
Preparing the cargo net



The cargo net can be used in two different positions (behind the B-pillar or the C-pillar).

- ▶ Undo the two Velcro fasteners of the safety-net stowage.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the cargo net. The upper and lower guide rods must engage audibly.
- The brackets behind B-pillar ① are required for the complete cargo compartment enlargement (▷ page 255). The corresponding cargo tie down rings to tighten the net are located in the footwell of the 2nd row of seats (▷ page 259).
- The brackets behind C-pillar ② are required for the partial cargo compartment enlargement (▷ page 255). The corresponding cargo tie down rings to tighten the net are located in the footwell of the 3rd row of seats (▷ page 259).

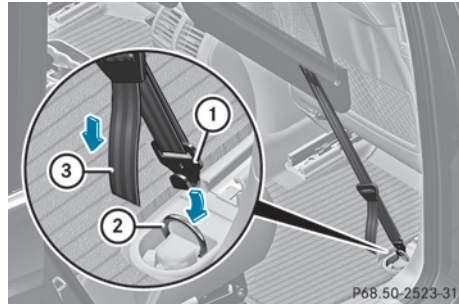
Attaching the cargo net



Cargo net installed behind the C-pillar

- ▶ Insert guide rod ② into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Slide guide rod ② forwards into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.

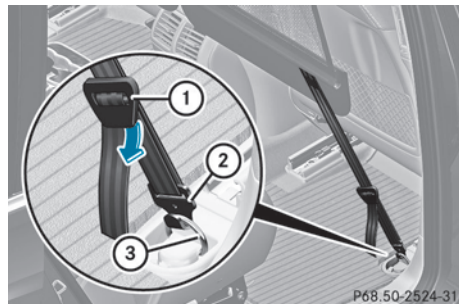
Tightening the cargo net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ▶ Insert belt hook ① into cargo tie-down ring ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ③ by the loose end in the direction of the arrow until the cargo net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the cargo net and retighten it if necessary.

Releasing the cargo net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ▶ Pull belt adjuster ① upwards in the direction of the arrow to reduce the tension on the tensioning strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ② from cargo tie-down ring ③.

Detaching and storing the cargo net

- ▶ Detach guide rod ② from bracket ① (▷ page 263).
- ▶ Press the red button on the upper and lower guide rods.
- ▶ Fold the cargo net and roll it up.
- ▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the cargo net holder.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

WARNING

Only use the roof rack when the basic carrier bars have been completely mounted. The left and right roof rails are only stabilized by means of the basic carrier bars being mounted.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicle without the roof rack loaded.

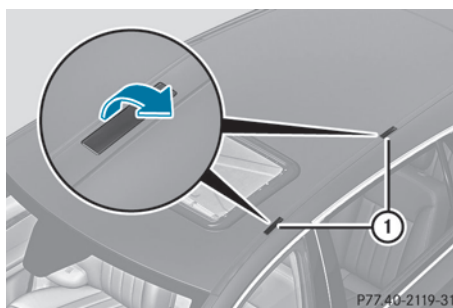
- ❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof fully
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the tailgate fully

Attaching the roof carrier



- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①. In doing so, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

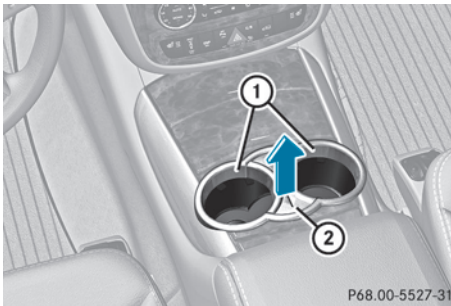
WARNING

In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

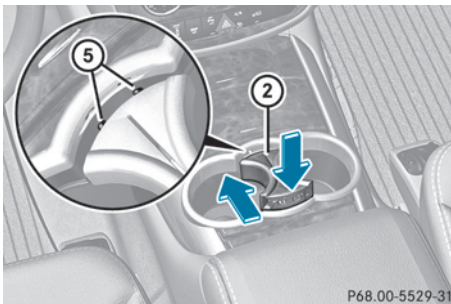
Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Cup holder in the front-compartment center console

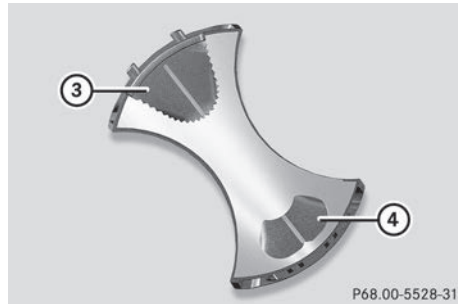


A cup holder and a removable support with a card holder are located in the front part of the center console.

- **To remove the card holder:** raise card holder (2) at the rear and remove.



- **To install the card holder:** insert tabs (5) into the openings.
- Align card holder (2) at the bottom and insert into cup holder (1).



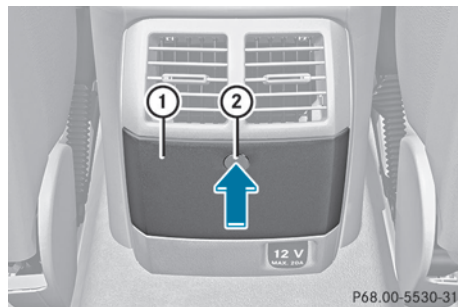
Cards and parking garage tickets can be inserted into the slot in the center.

The bottle opener is located under the card holder. It can be used to open both screw caps (3) and crown caps (4).

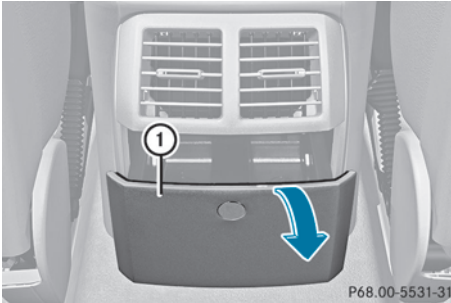
- ❗ If you take out the card holder, you can remove the rubber insert for cleaning.

Cup holder for the second row of seats below the center air vents

- ❗ Close the cup holder if you are not using it and before folding down the second row of seats.

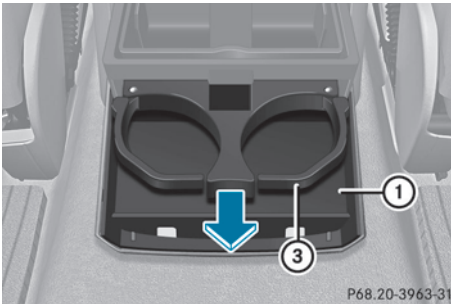


- **To open the cup holder:** press button (2). Cover (1) opens automatically.



P68.00-5531-31

- ▶ Pull cover ① down as far as it will go in the direction of the arrow.



P68.20-3963-31

- ▶ Pull cup holder ③ out as far as it will go in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close the cup holder:** push cup holder ③ forwards into the stowage compartment until it engages.
- ▶ Fold cover ① upwards until it engages in the first position.
- ▶ Swing cover ① forwards until it engages in the second position.

Short wheelbase vehicles with a cup holder in the second row of seats do not have an ashtray below the center air vents.

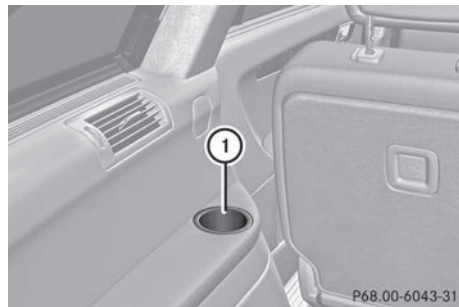
Cup holder in front of the armrest of the second row of seats



P68.00-6042-31

- ① Cup holders

Cup holder in the third row of seats



P68.00-6043-31

- ① Cup holders

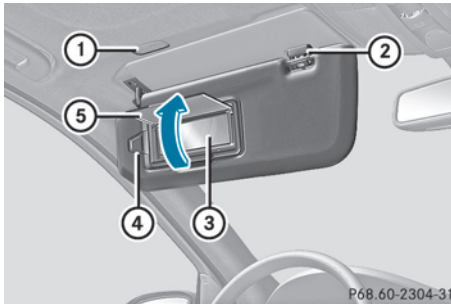
The cup holders are located in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides.

Sun visors

Overview

WARNING

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while the vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

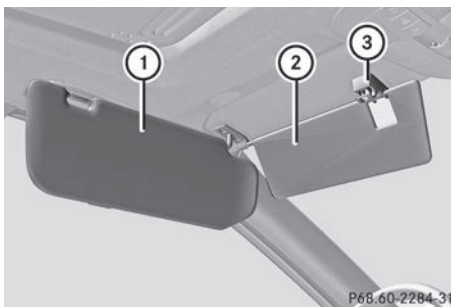


- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Vanity mirror
- ④ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

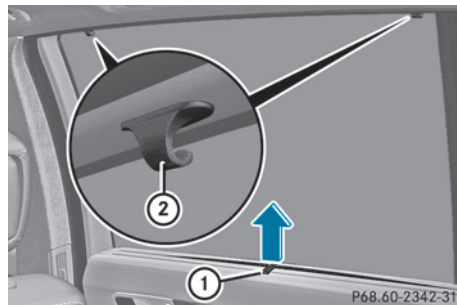


- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of retainer ③.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** fold down additional sun visor ② to the windshield.

Roller sunblinds on the rear side windows

❗ Always guide the roller sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back suddenly as this would damage the automatic roller mechanism.

❗ Do not drive the vehicle with the roller sunblind hooked in and the side windows opened simultaneously. The roller sunblind can jump out of the retainers and spring back suddenly when driving at high speeds, e.g. when driving on the freeway. This could damage the inertia reel. Therefore, either close the side window or retract the roller sunblind before driving at high speeds.



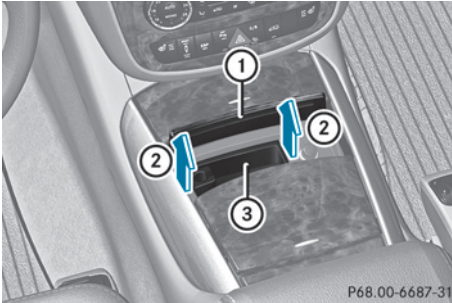
The roller sunblinds for the rear side windows are only available in the USA.

- ▶ **To extend:** pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto retainers ② at the top of the window.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

❗ The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.

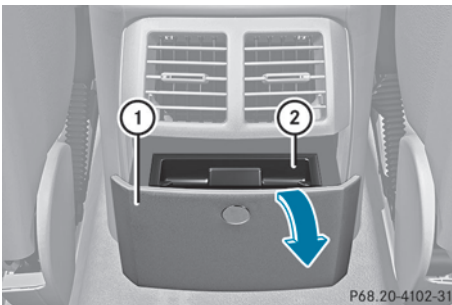


P68.00-6687-31

- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① (▷ page 252).
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** reach into the recess on the rear of insert ③.
- ▶ Lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** press insert ③ into the opening from above and press down until it engages.

i You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

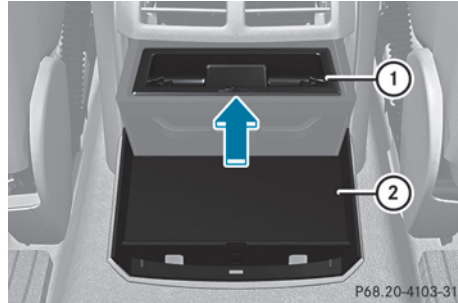
Ashtray in the second row of seats



P68.20-4102-31

- ① Cover
- ② Insert

- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① (▷ page 252).
- ▶ Fold cover ① down in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.



P68.20-4103-31

- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press insert ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull insert ① upwards and remove it.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** replace insert ① into the opening from above.
- ▶ Push insert ① down until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** pull cover ② upwards until it engages in the first position.
- ▶ Swing cover ② forwards until it engages in the second position.

Short wheelbase vehicles with a center console in the second row of seats do not have an ashtray below the center console.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

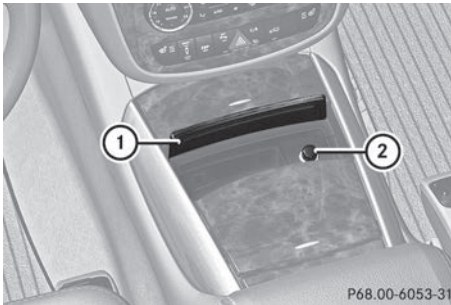
- !** The 12 V socket in the cigarette lighter can be used for accessories (up to a maximum of 85 W), as long as they have the standard socket type for cigarette lighters.

Note that the socket in the cigarette lighter can be damaged when connecting accessories, for example by:

- frequent insertion and removal
- sockets that do not fit correctly

A damaged socket can cause the cigarette lighter to stop working.

! The cigarette lighter in the center console in the front compartment is not intended for operating the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** open cover (1) (▷ page 252).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter (2). Cigarette lighter (2) will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

General notes

! The socket in the center console and the socket in the cargo compartment are not intended for operating the tire inflation compressor.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum current draw of 240 W (20 A). Accessories include such items as lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

i You can also use the power sockets when the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the front-passenger footwell

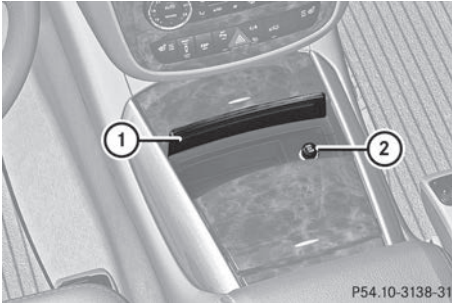


- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket (1).

Socket in the front-compartment center console

! If accessories are connected, make sure that a maximum current draw of 15 A is not exceeded. Otherwise, you will overload the fuse.

! The socket is not suitable for operating the tire inflation compressor.



P54.10-3138-31

- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① (▷ page 252).
- ▶ Remove protective cap ② from the socket.

i On vehicles with an ashtray and a cigarette lighter, a cigarette lighter (▷ page 268) is installed instead of the socket.

Socket in the second row of seats

! If accessories are connected, make sure that a maximum current draw of 20 A is not exceeded. Otherwise, you will overload the fuse.



P54.10-3139-31

- ▶ Fold up the cover on socket ①.

Socket in the cargo compartment

! The socket is not suitable for operating the tire inflation compressor.



P82.00-2716-31

- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

115 V socket

⚠ WARNING

The 115 V AC power socket operates on high voltage. Use the 115 V AC power socket in the vehicle with the same caution and care that you would take with power sockets at home. Keep fluids away from the 115 V AC power socket. Do not use liquids or sharp tools to clean the power socket. Keep the cover of the 115 V AC power socket closed when not in use. Otherwise, you could suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

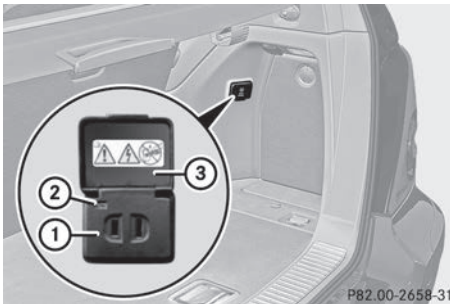
⚠ WARNING

Any device that you connect must have a suitable plug and meet U.S. standards. Never pull at a cable to disconnect a plug from a 115 V AC power socket. Never use a damaged connection cable. The 115 V AC power socket must never be connected to another 115 V AC power source. Do not use a converter with an earthed plug for the 115 V AC power socket. This could cause serious injury to you and/or other people.

⚠ WARNING

If the 115 V AC power socket is damaged or pulled out of the trim, do not use or touch the 115 V AC power socket. The use of a 115 V AC power socket that has been damaged or

pulled out of the trim could cause serious injury to you or others.



- ▶ Open flap ③.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the electronic device into 115 V power socket ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If indicator lamp ② does not light up, read more in the section on malfunctions.
- ▶ **To turn off:** disconnect the plug from 115 V power socket ①. Ensure that you do not pull on the cord.
- ▶ Close flap ③.

115 V power socket ① provides an alternating voltage of 115 V so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, should not consume more than a maximum of 150 W altogether.

If indicator lamp ② still does not light up after the following checks have been carried out, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Requirements for operation of these devices:


- the plug of the electronic device is plugged into 115 V power socket ①.
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 W.
- the on-board power supply is within a permissible voltage range.
- the 12 V sockets in the rear compartment and the cargo compartment are operational.

Possible causes of malfunctions:

- the on-board power supply is not within a permissible voltage range.
- the temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high.
- some small electronic devices have a constant nominal power of less than 150 W, but a very high switch-on current. These devices will not work. If you connect such a device, the 115 V power socket will not supply it with power.

mbrace

Important safety notes

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the  MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service (Canada: TELEAID), a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. USA only: you can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.



The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

- i** Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:
 - GPS reception is available
 - the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- or
- ▶ Use the volume controller of the audio system/COMAND.

The mbrace system provides various services, e.g.:



- automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call



USA only: you can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- the indicator lamp in the  Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- the indicator lamp in the  MB-Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.

- the indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
 - SOS button
 - Roadside Assistance call button 
 - MB Info call button 
- the **Tele Aid Inoperative** or **Tele Aid Not Activated** message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes


WARNING

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the mbrace system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message **Call Failed** appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

- i** A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use,

and press the  MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

- **i** You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The **Connecting Call** message appears on the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on serious accidents

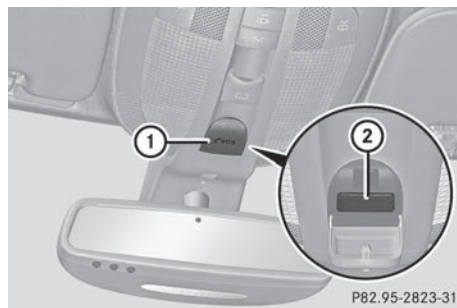
Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.

- **i** If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

Making an emergency call

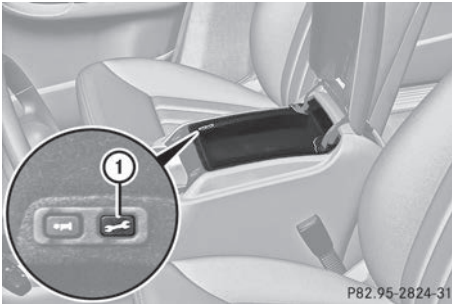
WARNING

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.



- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

Roadside Assistance button



- ▶ Open the stowage space under the armrest (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The **Connecting Call** message appears on the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

- ❗ The display of the audio system or COMAND shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.


The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or organizes for your vehicle

to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

- ❗ The mbrace system failed to initiate a Roadside Assistance call if:
 - the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button ① is flashing continuously
 - no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

MB Info call button



- ▶ Open the stowage space under the armrest (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Press MB Info call button ① for more than two seconds. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The **Connecting Call** message appears on

the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number


i The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.


USA only: you can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

i The mbrace system failed to initiate an MB Info call if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button  is flashing continuously
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

► **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or


► Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:



- the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
- or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call


Downloading destinations in COMAND

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations gives you access to a data bank with over 15 million Points of Interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/important destinations in the vicinity.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

► Select **Yes** with the  or  buttons on the COMAND system.

► Confirm with the  button on the COMAND system.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

i If you select **No**, the address can be stored in the address book.

i The Destination Download function is available if the corresponding mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

i You can only use the Destination Download function if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

i You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

Search & Send

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. You can find further information on "Search & Send" in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available. The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center.

The vehicle can be opened remotely up to four days after the ignition was last switched off.

► Contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes

(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007

- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

- Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- Pull on the tailgate handle for at least 20 seconds until the indicator lamp in the SOS button (▷ page 272) flashes. The **Connecting Call** message appears on the multifunction display.

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

i Vehicle remote opening is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

The SOS button flashes and the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display to confirm that the command for vehicle remote opening has been received.

If the tailgate handle is pulled for longer than 20 seconds before authorization has been received, you must wait for 15 minutes. Only then can you pull the tailgate handle once again.

Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

- ▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.
 - ▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then attempts to locate the mbrace system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located. However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.
- i** If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center is automatically informed.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

WARNING

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

The HomeLink[®] garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

- i** Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink[®] hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink[®] and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

- i** USA only:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

i Canada only:

This device complies with the RSS-210 Rules of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

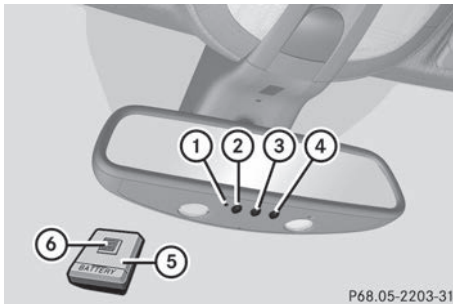
IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Programming

Programming buttons

⚠ WARNING

Only press the button on the integrated garage door opener if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.



Integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Before programming for the first time, clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener (▷ page 280).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

i Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

i The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. If indicator lamp ① lights up green or flashes, then programming has been successful.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

i If the indicator lamp flashes green after successful programming, the garage door system is using a rolling code. After programming, you must synchronize the garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror with the receiver of the garage door system.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or exterior gate drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

Observe the safety notes when performing the rolling code synchronization.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the programming button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls").
- i** Usually, you now have 30seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button **②**, **③** or **④** of the integrated garage door opener until the door closes. The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers are designed to "time-out" in the same manner. Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps

- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons **②** to **④** on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp **①** lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button. Indicator lamp **①** flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button **⑥** of garage door remote control **⑤** for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button **⑥** again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button **⑥** of remote control **⑤** until indicator lamp **①** lights up green. If indicator lamp **①** turns red, repeat the process.
- ▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door drive remote control **⑤**. This can usually be found on the back of the remote control. The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280to 433MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control **⑤**. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control **⑤** will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold remote control **⑤** at varying distances and angles from the button that you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control for the same garage door drive is available, repeat the

same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.

- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.
Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

- ① The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow. Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.



Clearing the memory

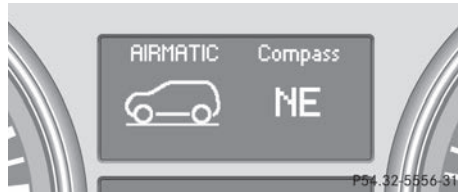
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press buttons ② and ④.
The indicator lamp lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④ until the indicator lamp turns green.

- ① Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

Compass

Calling up the compass

- ▶ Repeatedly press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel until the **AIRMATIC/Compass** menu appears in the multifunction display. The compass shows which direction the vehicle is currently traveling in: **N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W** or **NW**.



- ① If your vehicle does not have an AIRMATIC package, the multifunction display only shows the compass.

Floor mat on the driver's side

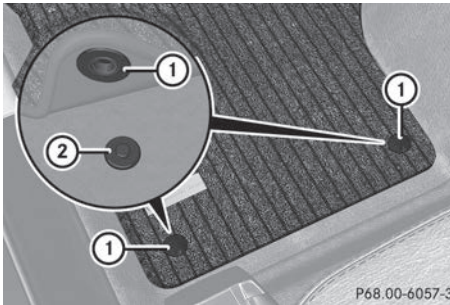
⚠ WARNING

Whenever you are using a floor mat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floor mat is securely fastened.

The floor mat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

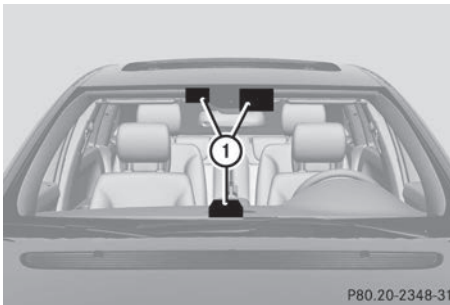
Before driving off, check that the floor mat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floor mat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floor mats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

Infrared reflective windshield



The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.

To enable operation of radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll recording systems, areas on the windshield are permeable to radio waves ①. In these areas, you can install radio-controlled systems.

These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windshield.

Useful information	284
Engine compartment	284
Maintenance	288
Care	289

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 24).

Engine compartment

Hood

Opening the hood

WARNING

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

WARNING

Do not open the hood when the engine is overheated. You could be seriously injured. Observe the coolant temperature display to determine whether the engine may be overheated. If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, move away from the vehicle. Wait until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

WARNING

There is a risk of injury if the hood is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Operator's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

WARNING

To avoid injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30seconds or may even restart after the engine has been switched off. For this reason, you must not reach into the fan rotation area.

WARNING

Vehicles with gasoline engine:

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually

WARNING

Vehicles with diesel engine:

The engine is equipped with a high-voltage electronic control unit for the injection system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components of the injection system (injectors, electrical wires)

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on

WARNING

The windshield wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the hood is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

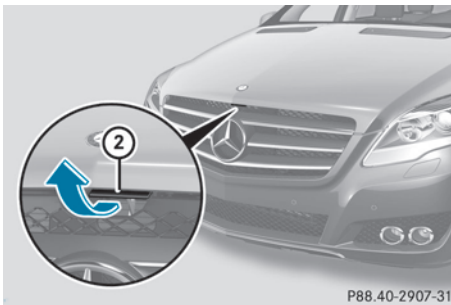
Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off. Remove the SmartKey or make sure that no ignition position has been selected with KEYLESS-GO. All indicator lamps must be off in the instrument panel.

- ❗ Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



P88.40-2841-31

- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



P88.40-2907-31

- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood. If you lift the hood approximately 15 inches (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled struts.

Closing the hood

WARNING

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an

accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Vehicles with a diesel engine: do not cover the radiator, for example with a winter front or bug cover. The readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may otherwise be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

General notes

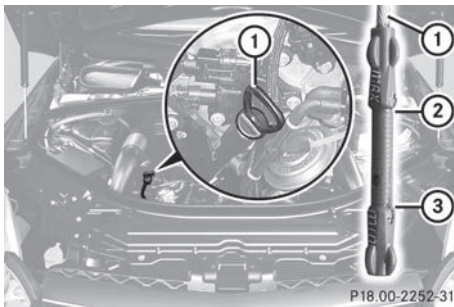
Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qts (0.8 l) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

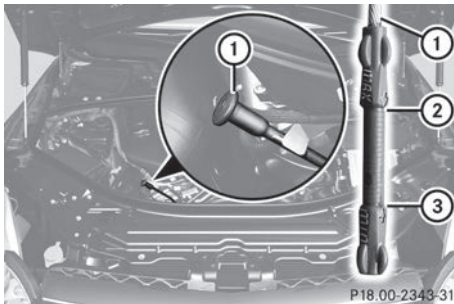
When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Example: vehicles with a gasoline engine



Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any engine oil on hot engine parts.

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ❗ Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
 - replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
 - using engine oil additives.
- ❗ Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 286).

For further information on engine oil, see (▷ page 354).

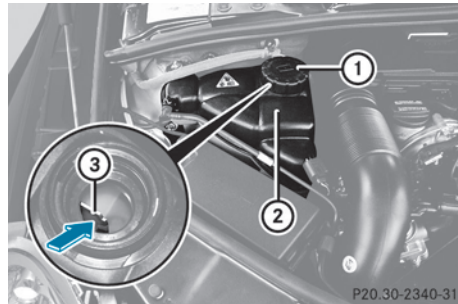
Additional service products

Checking the coolant level

WARNING

In order to avoid potentially serious burns:

- use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of vapor or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- do not remove the pressure cap on the coolant tank if the coolant temperature is above 158 °F (70 °C). Allow the engine to cool down before removing the cap. The coolant tank contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- using a cloth, slowly turn the cap approximately ½ turn to relieve excess pressure. If you open the cap immediately, pressurized scalding hot fluid and vapor will be blown out.
- do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



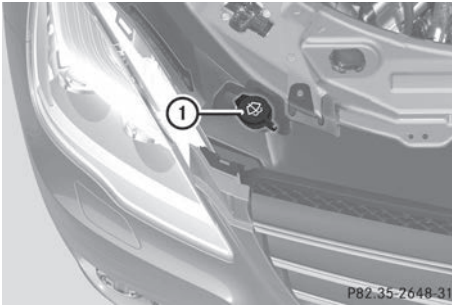
- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 149).
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 149).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 0 (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 355).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system

WARNING

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 356).

Maintenance

ASSYST PLUS

Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

- ❗ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 285).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

Service A In .. Days

Service A Due Now

Service A Exceeded By .. Days

The letter indicates how much time the workshop will require to carry out the service work. The letters displayed range from **A** for a short service duration to **H** for a long service duration.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.


Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.





or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press the  reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 31).

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **standard display** menu on the steering wheel (▷ page 203).
- ▶ Press  or  to select the ASSYST PLUS service interval display. The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

Arduous operating conditions or increased loads on the vehicle will require some service work to be performed more often than for a vehicle in normal use. Such arduous conditions include regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops and use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces.

For example, if the vehicle is used under arduous operating conditions, have air filters, engine oil and oil filters changed frequently and check the wheels often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

General notes

WARNING

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident. For this reason, you must drive particularly carefully after washing the vehicle until the brakes have dried.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a SmartKey:

Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to **N** beforehand.

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is

switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N**:

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock. Use the SmartKey instead of the Start/ Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlets.

- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Power washers

WARNING

Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

- ❗ Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the paintwork

- ❗ Do not affix:
 - stickers
 - films
 - magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used. If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

- ❗ Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

- i** The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.
- i** Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

- !** Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- !** Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and

brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the windows

WARNING

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

- !** Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.
- !** Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.
- ▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

WARNING

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have

gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

- ❗ Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.
- ❗ Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.
- ❗ Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

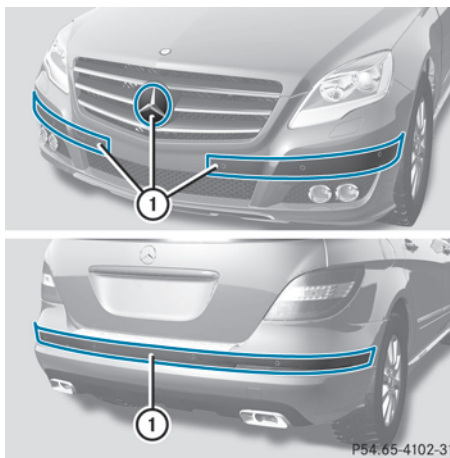
- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Mirror turn signals

- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

- ❗ If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

- ❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with alkaline-based cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaner.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

- ▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

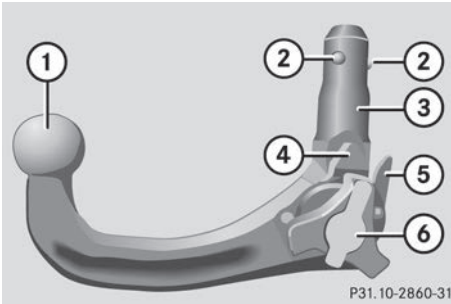
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch



Environmental note

Dispose of rags soaked in oil and grease in an environmentally responsible manner.

- ❗ Do not clean the ball coupling with a power washer. Do not use solvents.
- ❗ Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.



- ① Ball coupling
- ② Locking balls
- ③ Guide pin
- ④ Guide faces
- ⑤ Release lever
- ⑥ Cover cap

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- ▶ Remove rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
- ▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- ▶ Lightly oil or grease positions ① to ⑥ and the ball coupling recess of the vehicle after cleaning.
- ▶ Treat the lock under protective cap ⑥ with an acid-free and resin-free oil.
- ▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

i You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

WARNING

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result, plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an air bag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

❗ Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

❗ Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

- !** Observe the following when cleaning:
 - clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the

covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

! WARNING

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

- !** Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by warming them above 176 °F (80 °C) or placing them in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

- ▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- ▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

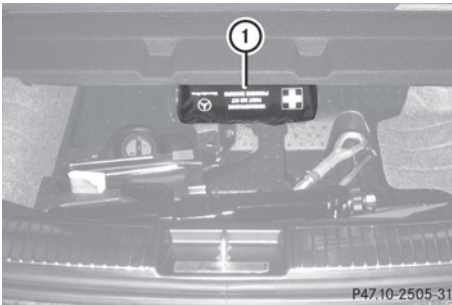
Useful information	298
Where will I find...?	298
Flat tire	299
Battery (vehicle)	301
Jump-starting	304
Towing and tow-starting	306
Fuses	308

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 24).

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit



Example: vehicles with BlueTEC

The first-aid kit can be found under the cargo compartment floor in the vehicle tool kit stowage tray. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the location of the first-aid kit may differ slightly from that shown in the example illustration.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (> page 298).
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.
- i** Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing items.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

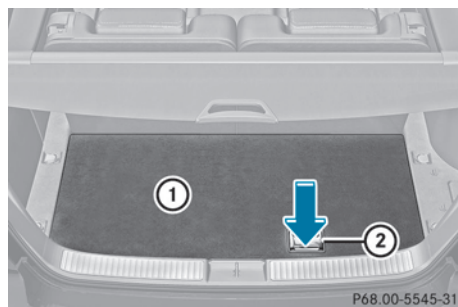
The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

- i** Apart from certain country-specific variations, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

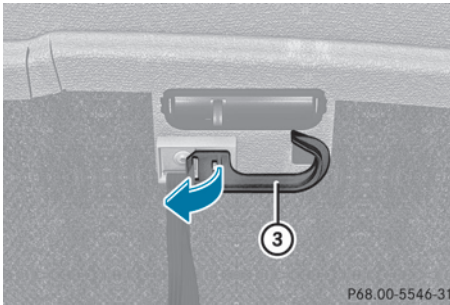
Necessary wheel-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

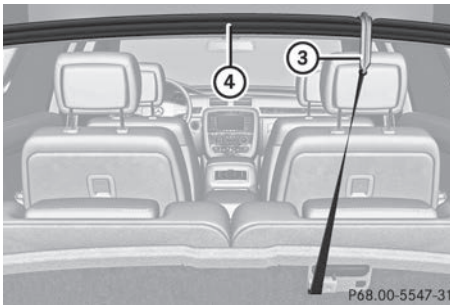
Lifting up the cargo compartment floor



- ▶ Press release handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lift cargo compartment floor ① up by release handle ②.

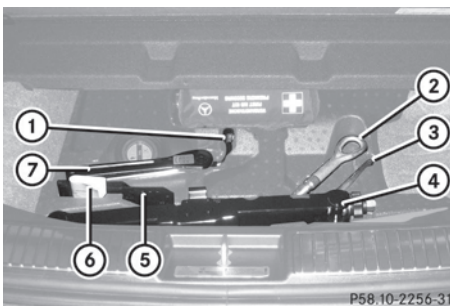


- ▶ Fold out hook (3) on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.



- ▶ Attach hook (3) to the cargo compartment's upper seal (4).

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

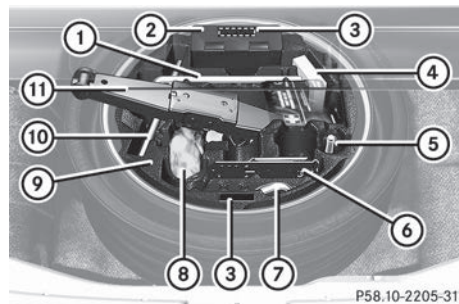


- ① Lug wrench
- ② Towing eye
- ③ Alignment bolt
- ④ Jack
- ⑤ Folding wheel chock

- ⑥ Fuse allocation chart
- ⑦ Ratchet wrench

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 298).

Vehicles with a collapsible spare wheel



- ① Lug wrench
- ② Tire inflation compressor
- ③ Instructions on the installation position of the vehicle tool kit holder
- ④ Fuse allocation chart
- ⑤ Alignment bolt
- ⑥ Folding wheel chock
- ⑦ Towing eye
- ⑧ Wheel bolts
- ⑨ Stowage well
- ⑩ Ratchet wrench
- ⑪ Jack

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 298).

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 334).

Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires.

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 300)
- an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 342)
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to position P.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** make sure that highway level is selected (▷ page 183).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 149).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ **i** Only operate the tire inflation compressor using the socket in the footwell of the second row of seats (▷ page 270), even if the ignition is turned off.
An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the

on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden, and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- Speed
- Road condition
- Outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

i When changing or replacing one or all of the tires, note the label "MOExtended". Take note also of the size specified for the vehicle.

i Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installing. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit and damage your vehicle's electronic system. This can disrupt driving safety systems such as ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).

- If ABS malfunctions, the wheels can lock during braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase. There is a risk of accident.
- If ESP® malfunctions, the vehicle will not be stabilised if it starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.



 **WARNING**

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

 **WARNING**

Do not place any metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First, touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges.

Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.


 **Environmental note**

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.




Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged

batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

-  Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

-  You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery charge level checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

- i** Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- i** If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:
 - set the clock (▷ page 207)
On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.
 - reset the sliding sunroof (▷ page 95)
 - reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 96)
 - reset the function for automatically folding the exterior mirrors in/out by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 115)
 - reset the side windows, see (▷ page 92).

Charging the battery

WARNING

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability.

Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the battery charger.

WARNING

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 304).

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 284).

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 304).

Jump-starting

WARNING

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

WARNING

Non-combusted fuel can collect in the exhaust system and ignite. There is a risk of fire. Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

! **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

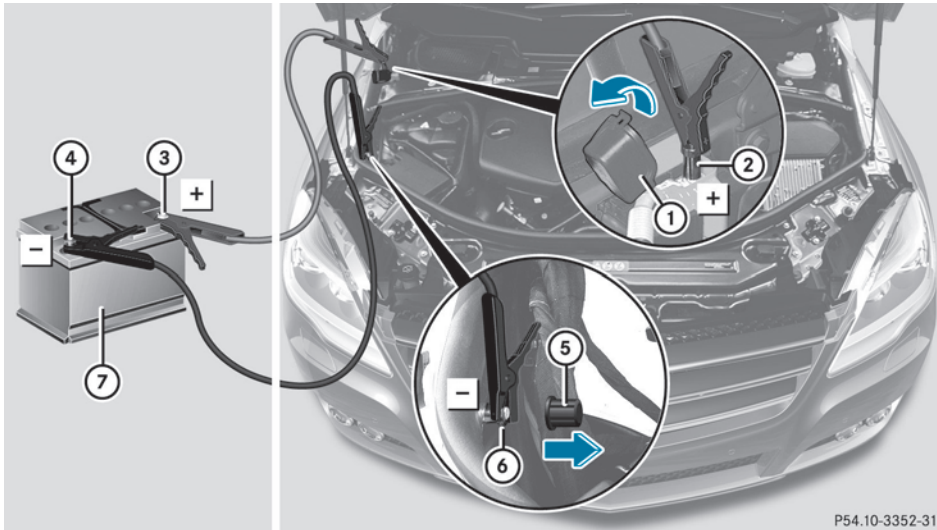
Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by non-combusted fuel.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts such as the drive pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 284).



P54.10-3352-31

Position number ⑦ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Lift up cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑦ using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Remove cover ⑤ from ground point ⑥.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑦ to ground point ⑥ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑦ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑥ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③, each time beginning at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

i Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

i Jumper cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will need more force to steer and brake, you may have to depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- the tow rope must not be longer than is legally permitted. It should be marked in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm) so that other road users are aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- the tow rope may only be attached to the towing eyes.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 349).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

i Deactivate the automatic locking feature (> page 209). You could otherwise be

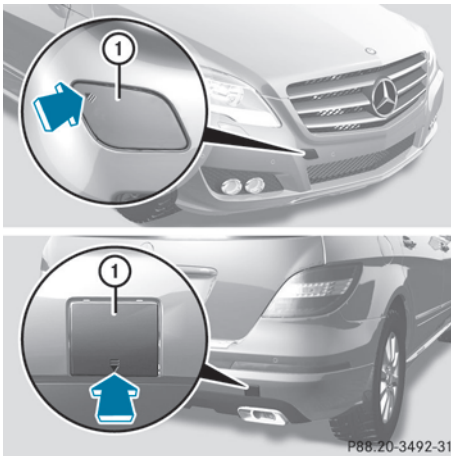
locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be hot. You could burn yourself if you touch the tail pipe. Be particularly careful when removing the rear cover.



Example: towing eye mounting covers

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: if possible, fasten the towbar to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 193).

The brackets for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, under the covers.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 298).
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.
- ▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

WARNING

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will then need much more effort to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 306).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the SmartKey in the ignition lock is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 149).
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.

- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 124).
- i** In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

- !** Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Information on 4MATIC vehicles

- !** Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 304).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

- !** Pull away smoothly, slowly, and in a straight line when pulling out a vehicle that has become stuck. Excessive tractive power could damage the vehicles.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially so if the vehicle is laden.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Tow-starting (emergency starting)

- !** Vehicles with an automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" at (▷ page 304).

Fuses

Important safety notes

! WARNING

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and that have the correct fuse rating for the systems

concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Using fuses that have not been approved or attempting to repair or bridge faulty fuses could cause the fuse to be overloaded and result in a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 166).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 149). On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 149). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the front-passenger side of the dashboard
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is in the vehicle tool kit which is located in the stowage

compartment under the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 298).

Dashboard fuse box

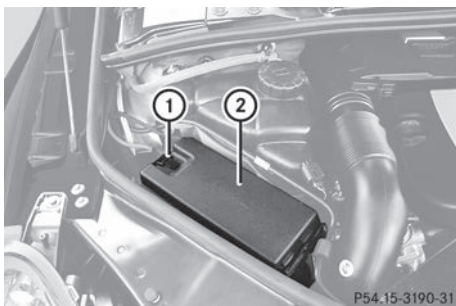
- ❗ Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.
- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on top of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamp ①.
- ▶ Fold up cover ② and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is seated correctly in cover ②.
- ▶ Insert cover ② at the front of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② and close clamps ①.
- ▶ Close the hood.

- ▶ **To open:** open the trunk floor and secure it (▷ page 298).
- ▶ Fold cover ① to the left in the direction of the arrow.

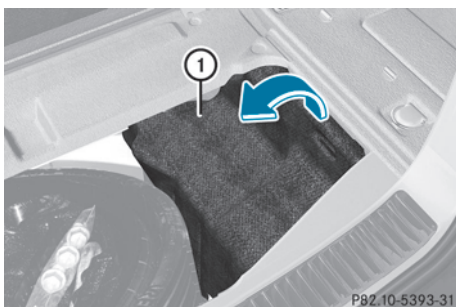
Engine emergency off

If the engine cannot be switched off as described, observe the following procedure:

- ▶ Take the fuse allocation chart out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 298).
- ▶ Search for fuse 120 in the fuse allocation chart.
- ▶ Open the fuse box in the engine compartment (▷ page 309).
- ▶ Remove fuse 120.

Fuse box in the cargo compartment

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.



Useful information	312
Important safety notes	312
Operation	312
Winter operation	314
Tire pressure	316
Loading the vehicle	323
All about wheels and tires	326
Changing a wheel	334
Wheel and tire combinations	339
Emergency spare wheel	342

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 24).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of accident. Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part (designation, manufacturer, model).

WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (> page 339).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (> page 323)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (> page 161)
- in the "Tire pressure" section
- under "Tire pressure" (> page 316)

Operation

Information on driving

If the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 313). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 316).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 342).

The service life of tires depends on the following factors amongst other things:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Tire tread

WARNING

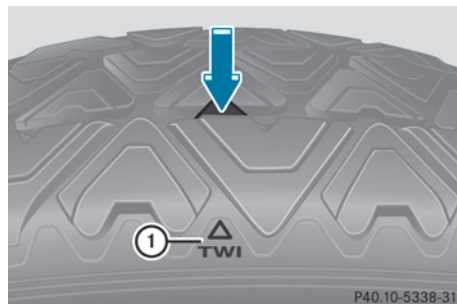
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Bar indicator ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once the tread depth is approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm). If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth. as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 342).

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 300).

- i** Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 334).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.


M+S tires

WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/8 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1/8 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

Once the winter tires are mounted:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 319).
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 320).
- ▶ **Vehicles for Canada:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 320).
- ▶ **Vehicles for the USA:** restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 320).

For more information on driving with the emergency spare wheel, see (▷ page 342).

Snow chains

WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

! You must drive at raised vehicle level (height 1) if snow chains have been installed. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! On some tire sizes there is not enough space for snow chains. To avoid damage to the vehicle or tires, observe the "Wheel and tire combinations" section under "Tires and wheels".

! Vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System (ADS): do not drive in ADS SPORT mode if snow chains have been mounted. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 339).

i You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (▷ page 69). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

For more information on driving with an emergency spare wheel, see (▷ page 342).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

WARNING

Tires with tire pressures that are too low or too high are associated with the following hazards:


- they can burst, in particular if the vehicle is heavily laden or when driven at high speeds.
- the tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly, which can severely impair tire traction.
- the driving, steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired.

There is a risk of accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

-  The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

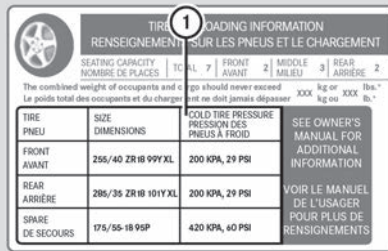
The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with the emergency spare wheel([>](#) page 342).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear tires is the maximum tire pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



The placard contains the following information:

TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99YXL	200 KPA, 29 PSI
REAR ARRIÈRE	285/35 ZR18 101YXL	200 KPA, 29 PSI
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI

Additional information on the placard includes: SEATING CAPACITY (7), COLD TIRE PRESSURE (200 KPA, 29 PSI), and a note to refer to the owner's manual for additional information.

P40.00-2205-31

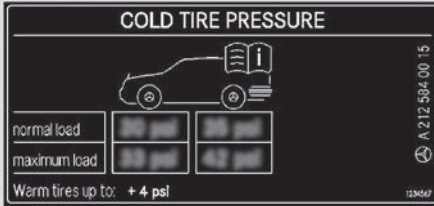
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle ([>](#) page 323).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The table shows recommended tire pressures for normal and maximum load. It also includes a note: "Warm tires up to: + 4 psi".

P40.00-2179-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

LUFTDRUCK PRESSURE PRESSION PRESIÓN			
für kalte Reifen for cold tires des pneus froids de Inflado			
100 kPa = 1 bar			
	kPa	psi	kPa
195/55 R16	230	33	250
215/45 R17	250	36	270
215/40 R18	250	36	270

Warme Reifen: Warm tires up to: + 30 kPa + 4 psi. Pneus échauffés jusqu'à: Neumáticos calientes hasta:

P40.00-2183-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

Luftdruck für kalte Reifen			
Tire pressure cold tires			
Pression des pneus froids			
Presión de inflado			
	kPa	psi	kPa
R18	230	33	250
R19	250	36	270

bis up to: 240 km/h Winterreifen: Winter tires: Pneus hiver: Neumáticos de invierno: Warme Reifen bis: Warm tires up to: + 30 kPa + 4 psi. Pneus échauffés jusqu'à: Neumáticos calientes hasta: + 30 kPa + 4 psi

P40.00-2184-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g.

R18. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 328).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds.

- **i** The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap
- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel (depending on vehicle equipment)

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflation

WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflation

WARNING

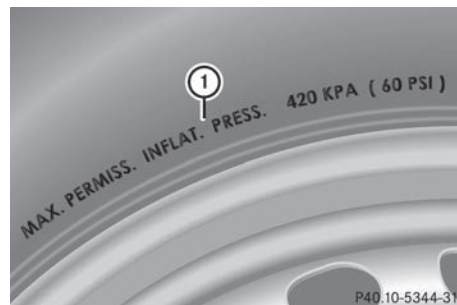
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 316).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 316).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard loading information table on the B-pillar (▷ page 323)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 316)

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 316).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

Important safety notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 316).

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tire pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted to your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).





Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:


- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires
- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions.

The recommended tire pressures can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▶ page 316).
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 (▶ page 149) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▶ page 203).
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the **Run Flat Indicator Active Menu: R-Button** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▶ page 31).
The **Restart Run Flat Indicator?** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.

or

- ▶ Wait until the **Restart Run Flat Indicator?** message goes out.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure monitor (USA only)

Important safety notes

WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire

pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 316). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 322). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 316).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

If a tire pressure monitor system is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors installed that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct sensors are installed on all wheels.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.





If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board

computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 203).
- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button until the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the **Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes** message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically recognizes new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure is highlighted in the pressure display.

- ▶ If the **Tire Pressure(s) Please Correct** message appears in the multifunction display, check the tire





pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

- ❗ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. The tire pressure monitor must be restarted when you set the tire pressure to a new value (as a result of changed drive or load characteristics, for example). The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.


- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 316).
Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 316).

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 203).
- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button until the tire pressure of each wheel or the **Tire pressure displayed after**

driving for a few minutes message appears.


- ▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 31).
The **Restart tire pressure monitor?** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.

After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

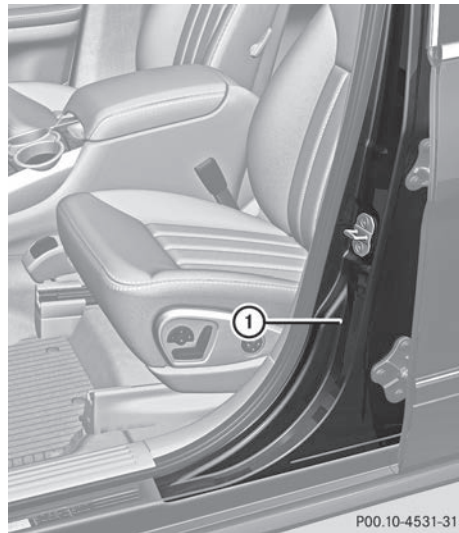
Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains

details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires installed at the factory.

- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



- ① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

The placard includes a tire icon and a circled '1' pointing to the 'LOADING INFORMATION' section. The text reads: 'The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.' Below this is a table with columns for 'TIRE PNEU', 'SIZE DIMENSIONS', and 'COLD TIRE PRESSURE'. The rows are: FRONT AVANT (255/40 ZR18 99YXL, 200 KPA, 29 PSI), REAR ARRIERE (285/35 ZR18 101YXL, 200 KPA, 29 PSI), and SPARE DE SECOURS (175/55-18 95P, 420 KPA, 60 PSI). A fourth column says 'SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION' and 'VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS'.

TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99YXL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101YXL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2206-31

- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight **①** is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

- The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats

The placard includes a tire icon and a circled '1' pointing to the 'LOADING INFORMATION' section. The text reads: 'The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.' Below this is a table with columns for 'TIRE PNEU', 'SIZE DIMENSIONS', and 'COLD TIRE PRESSURE'. The rows are: FRONT AVANT (255/40 ZR18 99YXL, 200 KPA, 29 PSI), REAR ARRIERE (285/35 ZR18 101YXL, 200 KPA, 29 PSI), and SPARE DE SECOURS (175/55-18 95P, 420 KPA, 60 PSI). A fourth column says 'SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION' and 'VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS'.

TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99YXL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101YXL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2207-31

Maximum number of seats **①** indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to

travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

- The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 – 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you always use the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 323).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Additional information when towing a trailer (▷ page 193).

Step 1

	Examp le 1	Examp le 2	Examp le 3
Combin ed maximu m weight of occupa nts and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Informa tion placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Examp le 1	Examp le 2	Examp le 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupa nts)	5	3	1
Distribu tion of the occupa nts	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupa nts	Occupan t 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupan t 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupan t 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupan t 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupan t 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupan t 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupan t 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupan t 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupan t 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupa nts	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)



Step 3

	Examp le 1	Examp le 2	Examp le 3
Permiss ible load (maxim um gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Informa tion placard minus the gross weight of all occupa nts)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (> page 323).

Permissible gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

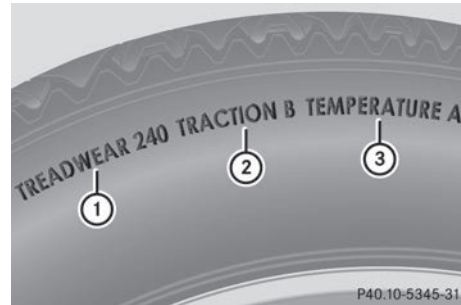
Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually between 10% and 15% of the gross weight of the trailer and its cargo.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding

quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

- !** Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent

the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (> page 313). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (> page 314).

Temperature

WARNING

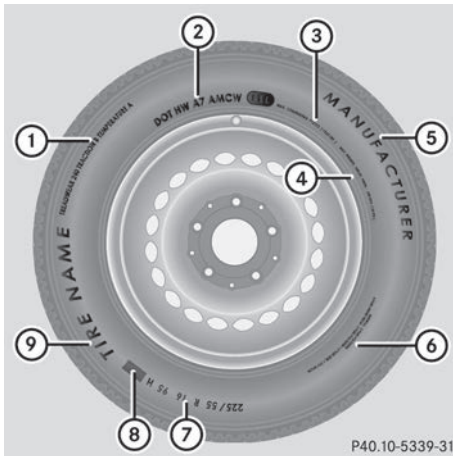
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A

represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 332)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 331)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 330)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 318)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 331)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 328)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 330)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

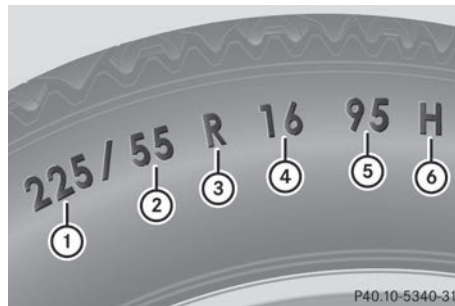
- ❗ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire

pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown as a percentage. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 323).

Example:

The load bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 330).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 330).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and

adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have a "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.


If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR 18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating and the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300km/h).

- Every tire that has a maximum speed of more than 186 mph (300 km/h) must have a "ZR" in the size description **and** the service specification must be given in

parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). The speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ¹⁷	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ¹⁷	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ¹⁷	up to 130mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ¹⁷	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

i Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130mph (210km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 339).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

¹⁷ or M+S  for winter tires.

Load index



In addition to the load bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify the speed index ⑥ on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 328).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



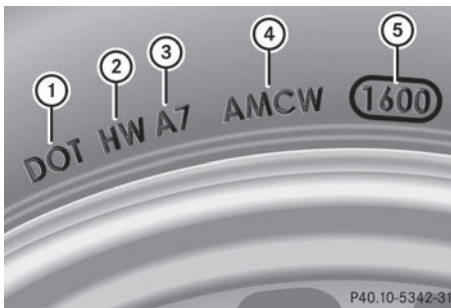
Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 323).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of every tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code (2), tire size (3), tire type code (4) and manufacturing date (5).

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol (1) indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code (2) provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 339).

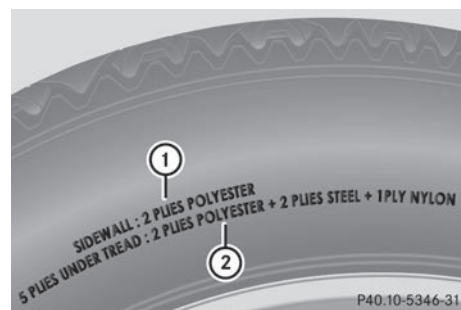
Tire size: identifier (3) describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall (1) and under tire tread (2).

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure.

14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and

100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants which the vehicle is designed for, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the

vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of a trailer including the weight of the load, luggage, accessories etc. on the trailer.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

The TWR specifies the maximum permissible weight that the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch can support.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel**Flat tire**

The "Breakdown assistance" section (> page 299) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Instructions for driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire are also provided there.

Vehicle with emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tire, the emergency spare wheel is mounted as described under "Mounting a wheel" (> page 335).

Interchanging the wheels**⚠ WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

- ❗ On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (> page 335).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, the tires should then be replaced every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if the tire wear requires this. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident. Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

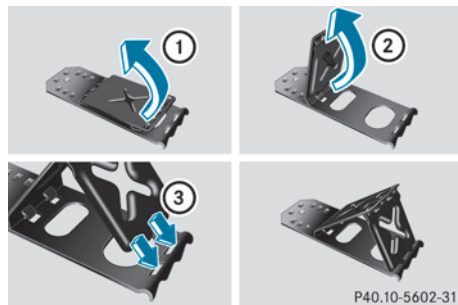
- ▶ **Vehicle with emergency spare wheel:** when mounting the emergency spare wheel in the event of a flat tire, follow the additional notes on vehicle preparation under "Flat tire" (▷ page 299).
- ▶ Park the vehicle on firm, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** make sure that highway level is selected (▷ page 183).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 149).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tire-change tool kit out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

i Apart from certain country-specific variations, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Necessary wheel-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 298).

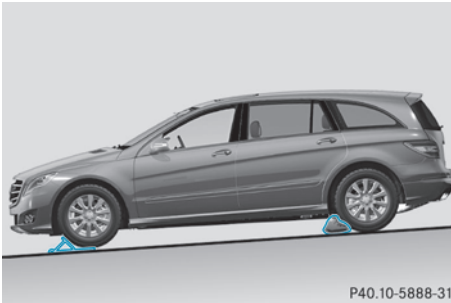
The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground

- **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

WARNING

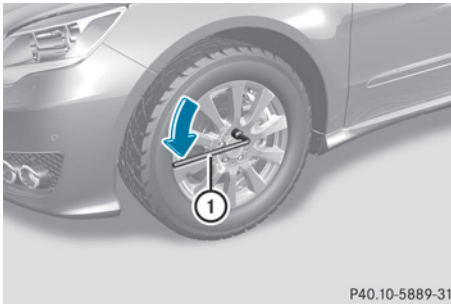
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ❗ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

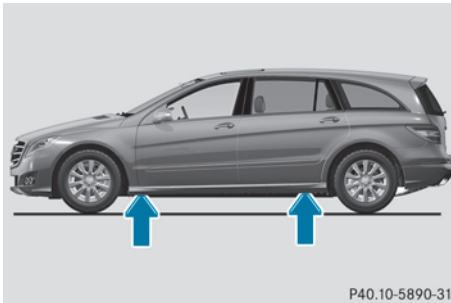
The following must be observed when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- the maximum clearance between the underside of the tire and the ground must be 1.2 in (3 cm).
- never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



P40.10-5889-31

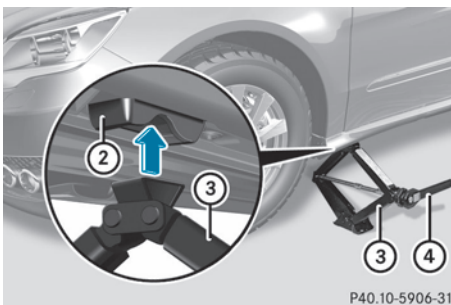
- ▶ Using lug wrench (1), loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



P40.10-5890-31

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

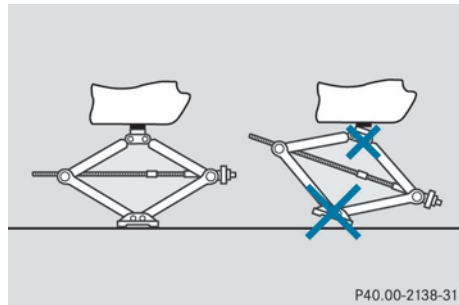
- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



P40.10-5906-31

- ② Jacking points
- ③ Jack
- ④ Crank

- ▶ Position jack (3) at jacking point (2).



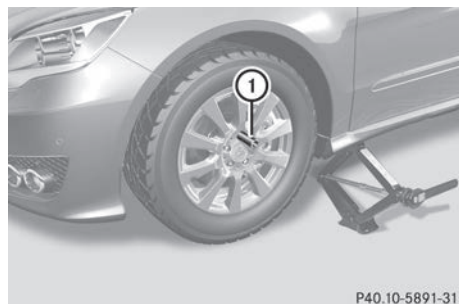
P40.00-2138-31

Example

- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench (4) until jack (3) sits completely on jacking point (2) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench (4) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

- ❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



P40.10-5891-31

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

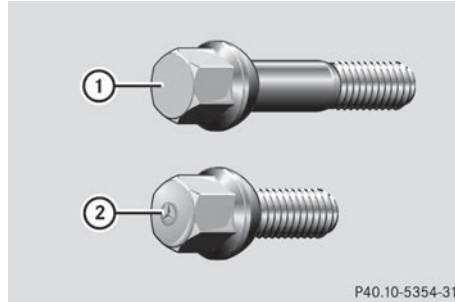
Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ❗ To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (> page 334).

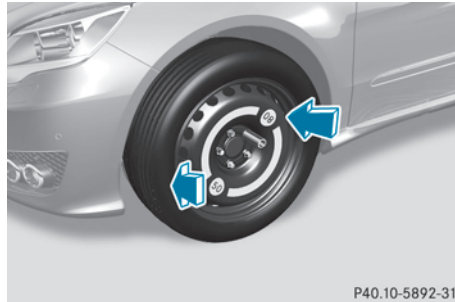
Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

- ❗ Always use wheel bolts ② to mount the collapsible spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to mount the collapsible spare wheel could damage the brake system.



P40.10-5354-31

- ① Wheel bolts for 18", 19" and 20" wheels
- ② Wheel bolts for the collapsible spare wheel



P40.10-5892-31

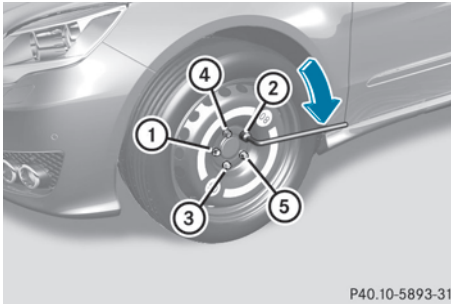
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel (> page 343).

Lowering the vehicle

WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident. Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- ❗ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tire inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb-ft (150 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (> page 316).

- ⓘ Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: all wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

- ❗ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by

Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (> page 316).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

In the following table, the wheel/tire combinations are assigned to the vehicle models through variants, e.g. V1, V2 etc.:

V1	R 350 ¹⁸
V2	R 350 BlueTEC

- i** Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.
- i** On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available

at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you would like to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, you may also, in certain circumstances, require rims of the appropriate size. The sizes of the approved winter tires may deviate from that of the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

¹⁸ BlueEFFICIENCY

Tires

All-weather tires

R19


Tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2
BA: 255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.64 in (67 mm)	•	•
BA: 255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S MOExtended ¹⁹	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.64 in (67 mm)	•	•
BA: 255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.52 in (64 mm)	•	—

R20




Tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2
BA: 265/45 R20 108 H XL M+S ²⁰	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.36 in (60 mm)	•	—

Winter tires

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2
BA: 255/55 R18 105 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.64 in (67 mm)	•	—


R19

Tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2
BA: 255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.64 in (67 mm)	•	•
BA: 255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S  MOExtended ¹⁹	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.64 in (67 mm)	•	•
BA: 255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S 	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.52 in (64 mm)	•	—

¹⁹ MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an activated tire pressure loss warning system.

²⁰ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

R20

Tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2
BA: 265/45 R20 108 H XL M+S  ²⁰	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.36 in (60 mm)	•	—

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never install more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP® off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

General notes

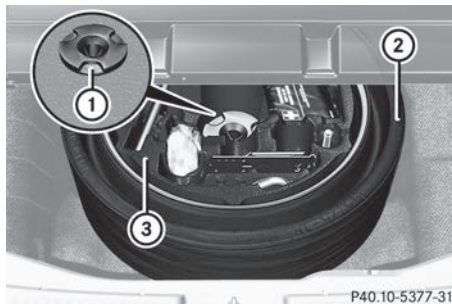
Mounting the emergency spare wheel is described under "Mounting a wheel" (▷ page 335).

²⁰ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

An emergency spare wheel may also be mounted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

Removing the emergency spare wheel



The collapsible spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 298).
 - ▶ Remove the jack from the tool holder.
 - ▶ Turn retaining screw ① counter-clockwise and out of tool holder ③ and remove it.
- i** If retaining screw ① does not come out immediately, turn tool holder ③ slightly counter-clockwise.

Retaining screw ① can then be unscrewed with ease.

- ▶ Turn tool holder ③ approximately 180°, so that the tire inflation compressor points backwards.
- ▶ Remove tool holder ③ from collapsible spare wheel ②.
- ▶ Remove collapsible spare wheel ② from the emergency spare wheel well.

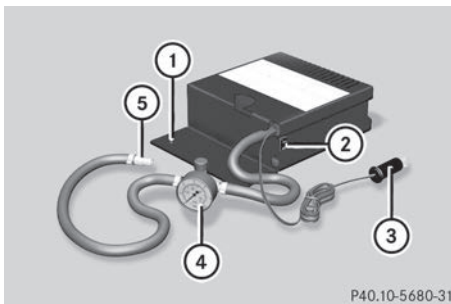
For further information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel, see (▷ page 299).

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

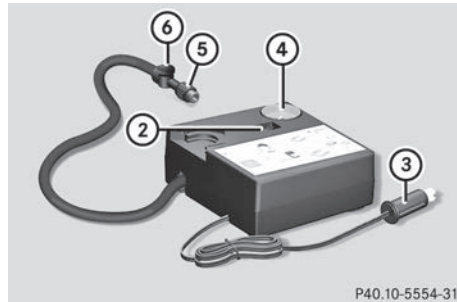
! Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tire inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.

! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.



Version 1



Version 2

Your vehicle is equipped with one of two tire inflation compressors. The following description applies to both versions. Differences in the way they are used will be explained in detail.

The tire inflation compressors differ as follows:

- **Version 1:** tire inflation compressor with a pressure gauge on the air hose
 - **Version 2:** tire inflation compressor with an integrated pressure gauge
- ▶ Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 335).

The collapsible spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.

- ▶ **Version 1:** open flap ①.
- ▶ **Version 1:** pull plug ③ and the air hose with pressure gauge ④ out of the housing.
- ▶ **Version 2:** pull plug ③ and the air hose out of the housing.
- ▶ **Version 1:** make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ④ is closed.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ① on the air hose onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on/off switch ⑤ of the tire inflation compressor is set to **0**.

- ▶ Insert plug ③ into the socket in the footwell of the second row of seats (▷ page 270).

Only operate the tire inflation compressor using the socket in the footwell of the second row of seats (▷ page 270), even if the ignition is turned off.

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 149).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ② on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.

The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. The tire pressure is shown on pressure gauge ④.

- ▶ Inflate the tire to the specified tire pressure.
- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to **0**.

The tire inflation compressor is switched off.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Version 1:** if the tire pressure is higher than specified, open the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ④ until the correct tire pressure is set.
- ▶ **Version 2:** if the tire pressure is higher than specified, press pressure release button ⑥ until the correct tire pressure is set.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ⑤ on the air hose from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible spare wheel valve again.
- ▶ **Version 1:** stow plug ③ and the air hose behind flap ①.

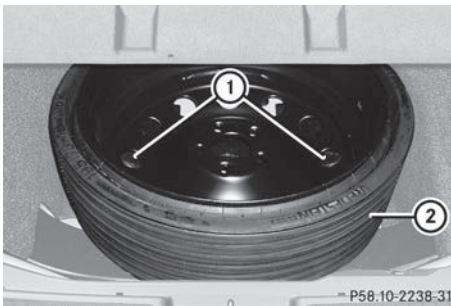
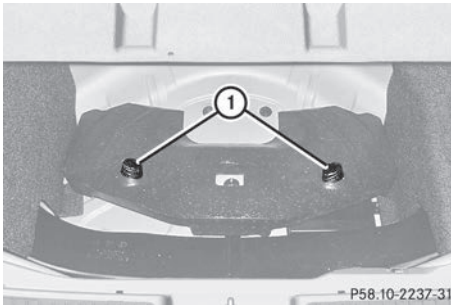
- ▶ **Version 2:** stow plug ③ and the air hose in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- ▶ Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Stowing the emergency spare wheel

- ▶ Only place the collapsible spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible spare wheel. It will not otherwise fit into the spare wheel well. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ If possible, unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.
- ▶ Fully deflating the tires can take a few minutes.
- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.



① Guides

② Collapsible spare wheel

In the spare wheel well, there are two guides ① to keep the collapsible spare wheel in place.

- ▶ Lay collapsible spare wheel ② in the emergency spare wheel well.
- i** Make sure that collapsible spare wheel ② is positioned on guides ① precisely.
- ▶ Lay the tool holder in collapsible spare wheel ② so that the tire inflation compressor is pointing towards the tailgate (> page 298).
- ▶ Turn tool holder approximately 180° so that the tire inflation compressor points forwards.
The tool holder should now be positioned as stated in the instructions regarding the installation position.

- ▶ Turn the retainer screw on the collapsible spare wheel clockwise into the tool holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ Stow the jack in the vehicle tool kit.

Technical data**R 350 BlueEFFICIENCY****Collapsible spare wheel**

Tires	Alloy wheels
195/75 - 18 106 P	6.5 B x 18 H2
Tire pressure: 300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	Wheel offset: 1.58 in (40 mm)

i The R 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC model is not equipped with a collapsible spare wheel.

Useful information	348
Information regarding technical data	348
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	348
Warranty	348
Identification plates	349
Service products and filling capacities	350
Vehicle data	357

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 24).

Information regarding technical data

- i** The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

WARNING

Driving safety may be impaired if non-approved parts, tires and wheels or safety-relevant accessories are used.

This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

- !** Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 349) and the engine number (▷ page 350) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Warranty

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

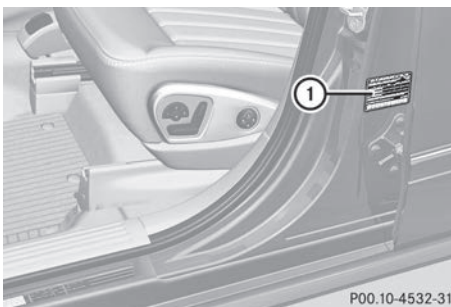
- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (only for vehicles with a gasoline engine)
- State warranty enforcement laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

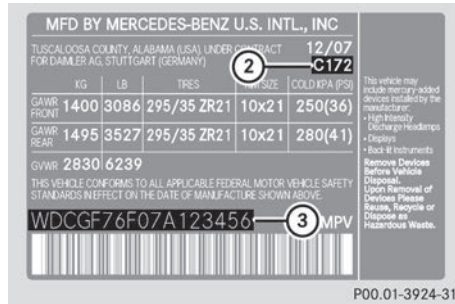
- i** If you lose the Service and Warranty Information booklet, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to arrange a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

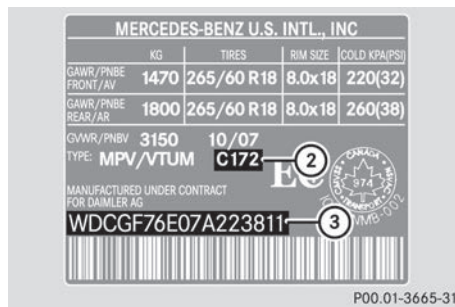


- ▶ Open the driver's door. You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



P00.01-3924-31

Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)



P00.01-3665-31

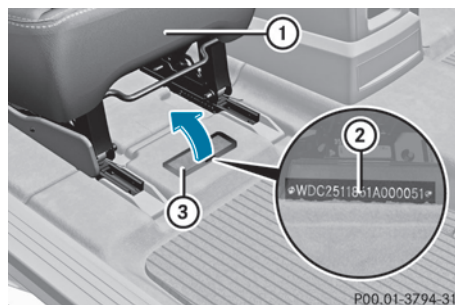
Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ② Paint code

- ③ VIN

- i** The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

VIN



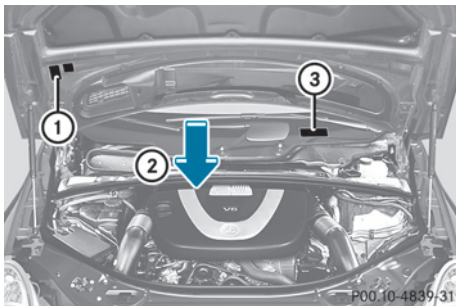
P00.01-3794-31

- ▶ Slide right-hand seat ① of the second row to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Fold floor covering ③ upwards. You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 349)
- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 350)

Engine number



- ① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
- ② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
- ③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise, you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels (e.g. gasoline, diesel)
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. DEF
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	
All models	21.1 US gal (80.0 l)
Of which reserve	
All models	Approx. 3.4 US gal (13.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! You should only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline as this avoids damaging the catalytic converter.

If engine running problems are apparent, have the cause checked immediately and repaired. Excess unburned fuel can otherwise enter the catalytic converter,

leading to overheating and possibly causing a fire.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline may be used. If there is no premium-grade unleaded gasoline available and regular unleaded gasoline must be used, please observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration.
- if the vehicle is carrying a light load, e.g. two passengers without luggage, do not allow the engine to rev above 3000 rpm.
- if the vehicle is fully loaded or is being operated in mountainous terrain, do not depress the accelerator pedal further than $\frac{2}{3}$ of the pedal travel.

Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded gasoline with a minimum octane rating of 91. Reformulated Gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used. The concentration of additives in the fuel, however, must not exceed 10 %, e.g.:

- Ethanol
- TAME
- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15 %.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline, including other additives, must not exceed 3 %.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. Gasohol, a mixture of 10 % ethanol and 90 % unleaded gasoline, may be used.

All of these mix fuels must fulfill the fuel requirements, e.g.:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

Information on refueling (▷ page 161).

Additives

! Do not refuel with low-grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that are not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Damage to or malfunctions of the fuel system may otherwise occur.

One of the main problems of poor fuel quality is the forming of deposits that are created during the gasoline combustion process. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

If you use fuels without these additives over a longer period of time, carbon deposits may build up. These deposits form at the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber in particular.

This could lead to engine problems, e.g.:

- longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idle
- engine noise
- misfiring
- loss of power

Carbon deposits may form if the availability of gasoline with relevant additives is insufficient (in certain regions). In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends additives approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles; see <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

For a list of approved products, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

Diesel

Fuel grade

! WARNING

Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with gasoline. This causes damage to the fuel system and engine and could result in the vehicle catching fire.

! Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15 ppm maximum sulfur content) that meets the ASTM D975 standard. If you do not refuel with ULSD, you may damage the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system of the vehicle.

! Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline, kerosene or paraffin. This may otherwise result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

Information on refueling (▷ page 161).

Bio-diesel - FAME (fatty acid methyl ester)

Mercedes-Benz USA approves the use of bio-diesel B5 for all BlueTEC diesel engines. The concentration of bio-diesel in the ULSD may not exceed 5 % by volume.

Pure biodiesel and diesel fuel with a higher percentage of biodiesel, such as B20, can damage the engine and the fuel system. For this reason, they are not approved.

For more information, consult the gas station staff. The bio-diesel B5 label on the gasoline pump must clearly state that the standard for ULSD has been fulfilled. If the label is not clear, do not refuel the vehicle.

Do not refuel your vehicle with fuels unless they have been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information on refueling (> page 160).

Low outside temperatures

- i** Diesel fuel with improved cold flow properties is available during the winter months. Further information about fuel properties can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at gas stations.

Flow improver

To improve the low-temperature resistance of diesel fuel, a flow improver can be attached. The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed for every fuel.

Only use flow improvers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. During use, please observe the information on operation.

Correct dosage and sufficient mixing are decisive in improving low-temperature resistance with the flow improver.

Overdosage can potentially even decrease low-temperature resistance and must therefore be avoided. Follow the manufacturer's guidelines on dosage.

Mix the additive into the diesel in good time, before the flow characteristics of the diesel become insufficient. Otherwise, malfunctions can arise through heating the fuel system, e.g. through parking in a heated garage.

More information about recommended flow improvers can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

DEF

General notes

DEF is a non-flammable, non-toxic, colorless, odorless and water-soluble fluid.

High outside temperatures

WARNING

If you open the DEF tank cap, small amounts of ammonia vapor may be released. This depends in particular upon the age of the DEF. Ammonia vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating to:

- skin
- mucous membranes
- eyes

You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapors that may be released. Fill the DEF tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Low outside temperatures

DEF freezes at a temperature of approximately 12 °F (-11 °C). The vehicle is equipped with an DEF preheating system at the factory. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below 12 °F (-11 °C).

Additives

- !** Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with DEF and do not dilute DEF with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in DEF (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Assuring the purity of DEF is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If DEF is pumped out of the DEF tank, e.g. during repair work, it must not be returned to the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Total capacity of the DEF tank

Model	Total capacity
R 350 BlueTEC	7.5 US gal (28.2 l)

Engine oil

General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are

approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
R 350 BlueEFFICIENCY	276	229.5
R 350 BlueTEC	642	229.51

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

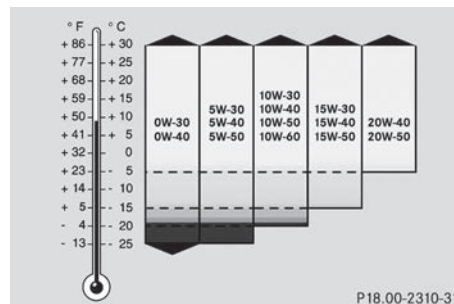
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
R 350 BlueEFFICIENCY	7.9 US qt (7.5 l)
R 350 BlueTEC	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE (viscosity) classification suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

WARNING


Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 33 1.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

-  Have the brake fluid renewed regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.


Coolant

Important safety notes


WARNING

Antifreeze is highly flammable. Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling antifreeze.

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any antifreeze on hot engine parts.

-  Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

-  Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50 %. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55 % (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
All models	Approx. 10.0 US qt (9.5 l)

- i** Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze.

Windshield/headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

WARNING

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

- !** Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

- !** Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

- !** Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to 14 °F (-10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 2 parts water.
- Down to -4 °F (-20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 1 part water.
- Down to -20.2 °F (-29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit with 1 part water.

- i** Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
All models	7.4 US qt (7.0 l)

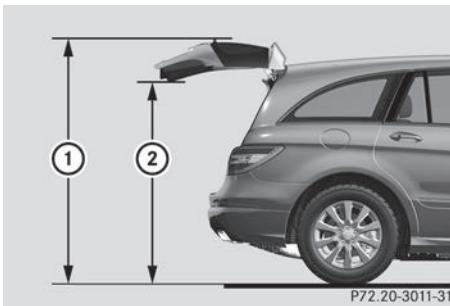
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - Tires
 - Load
 - Condition of the suspension
 - Optional equipment
- the vehicle length specified includes the front license plate adapter.

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height	② Max. Headroom
All models	80.5 in - 80.6 in (2044 mm) -	74.7 in - 74.8 in (1898 mm) -
	(2047 mm)	(1901 mm)

All models	
Vehicle length	203.3 in (5163 mm)
Wheelbase	126.6 in (3215 mm)
Turning radius	41.3 ft (12.60 m)

All models	
Ground clearance	5.2 in (131 mm)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)

R 350 BlueEFFICIENCY	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	86.0 in (2183 mm)
Vehicle height	65.5 in (1663 mm)

R 350 BlueTEC	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	85.9 in (2182 mm)
Vehicle height	65.6 in (1666 mm)



2515846082

Order no. 6515 1851 13 Part no. 251 584 60 82 Edition Edition A 2013